

# **CLI Reference Guide**

**DES-1210-28/ME** 

Metro Ethernet Managed Switch

V1.1

Information in this document is subject to change without notice.

© 2009 D-Link Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of D-Link Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: D-Link and the D-Link logo are trademarks of D-Link Computer Corporation; Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. D-Link Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

#### **FCC Warning**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with this user's guide, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at hisown expense.

#### **CE Mark Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

#### Warnung

Dies ist ein Produkt der Klasse A. Im Wohnbereich kann dieses Produkt Funkstoerungen verursachen. In diesem Fall kann vom Benutzer verlangt werden, angemessene Massnahmen zu ergreifen.

#### Precaución!

Este es un producto de Clase A. En un entorno doméstico, puede causar interferencias de radio, en cuyo case, puede requerirse al usuario para que adopte las medidas adecuadas.

#### Attention!

Ceci est un produit de classe A. Dans un environnement domestique, ce produit pourrait causer des interférences radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur devrait prendre les mesures adéquates.

#### Attenzione!

Il presente prodotto appartiene alla classe A. Se utilizzato in ambiente domestico il prodotto può causare interferenze radio, nel cui caso è possibile che l'utente debba assumere provvedimenti adeguati.

#### **VCCI** Warning

この装置は、クラスA情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

# **Table of Contents**

INTRODUCTION	1
USING THE CONSOLE CLI	3
COMMAND SYNTAX	7
BASIC SWITCH COMMANDS	10
enable password encryption	
disable password encryption	
create account	
config account	
show account	
delete account	13
show session	14
show switch	14
enable web	15
disable web	16
enable autoconfig	16
disable autoconfig	17
show autoconfig	17
save	
reboot	
reset	
logout	
ping	
enable telnet	
disable telnet	
show tech support	
SMTP SERVER COMMANDS	
enable smtp	
disable smtp	
config smtp	
show smtp	
smtp sent_testmsg	
MODIFY BANNER AND PROMPT COMMANDS	26
config command_prompt	
config greeting_message	
show greeting_message	
SWITCH PORT COMMANDS	29
config ports	29
show ports	
LOOPBACK DETECTION COMMANDS	31
config loopdetect	31
config loopdetect mode	31
config loopdetect ports	32
config loopdetect	
show loopdetect	
DOS PREVENTION COMMANDS	34

config dos_prevention dos_type	34
show dos prevention	
clear dos prevention counters	36
enable dos_prevention trap_log	36
disable dos prevention trap log	37
PPPOE CIRCUIT ID INSERTION COMMANDS	38
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state	38
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	39
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion	39
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	40
DHCP SERVER SCREENING COMMANDS	41
config filter dhcp_server	41
show filter dhcp_server	42
config dhcp_server screening ports	43
show dhcp_server screening	
IP-MAC-PORT BINDING COMMANDS	45
create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress	45
config address_binding ip_mac ports	46
config address_binding auto_scan	46
delete address_binding	47
show address_binding	48
show address_binding auto_scan list	49
enable address_binding dhcp_snoop	49
disable address_binding dhcp_snoop	
NETWORK MANAGEMENT (SNMP) COMMANDS	51
create snmp user	53
delete snmp user	54
show snmp user	54
create snmp view	55
delete snmp view	56
show snmp view	56
create snmp community	57
delete snmp community	57
show snmp community	58
config snmp engineID	58
show snmp engineID	59
create snmp group	59
delete snmp group	61
show snmp global state	61
show snmp groups	61
create snmp host	62
delete snmp host	63
show snmp host	64
enable trusted_host	64
disable trusted_host	65
create trusted_host	65
show trusted host	65

delete trusted_host	66
enable snmp traps	67
disable snmp traps	67
enable snmp authenticate trap	67
disable snmp authenticate trap	68
show snmp traps	68
config syslocation	69
config sysname	69
enable snmp	69
disable snmp	70
enable snmp DHCP_ screening traps	70
disable snmp DHCP_ screening traps	71
enable snmp IMPB_violation traps	71
disable snmp IMPB_violation traps	71
enable snmp fiber_port_link traps	72
disable snmp fiber_port_link traps	72
enable snmp firmware_upgrade_state traps	73
disable snmp firmware_upgrade_state traps	73
enable snmp LBD traps	73
disable snmp LBD traps	74
enable snmp port_security_violation traps	
disable snmp port_security_violation traps	
enable snmp rstpport_state_change traps	
disable snmp rstpport_state_change traps	
enable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
disable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
enable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	
disable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	
DOWNLOAD/UPLOAD COMMANDS	79
download	79
upload	
DHCP RELAY COMMANDS	82
enable dhcp_relay	82
disable dhcp_relay	83
config dhcp_relay add ipif system	83
config dhcp_relay delete ipif system	84
config dhcp_relay	84
config dhcp_relay option_82	85
show dhcp_relay	
enable dhcp_local_relay	86
disable dhcp_local_relay	
config dhcp_local_relay vlan	
show dhcp_local_relay	
GRATUITOUS ARP COMMANDS	89
config gratuitous arn send inif status un	89

config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected	90
config gratuitous_arp learning	90
enable gratuitous_arp	91
disable gratuitous_arp	91
show gratuitous_arp	92
config gratuitous_arp send periodically interval	92
NETWORK MONITORING COMMANDS	94
show packet ports	94
show error ports	95
show utilization	96
clear counters	97
clear log	97
show log	97
enable syslog	98
disable syslog	98
show syslog	99
create syslog host	99
config syslog host	101
delete syslog host	103
show syslog host	104
cable diagnostic port	104
SPANNING TREE COMMANDS	106
config stp	106
config stp ports	107
config stp version	109
config stp fbpdu	109
config stp priority	110
enable stp	110
disable stp	110
show stp	111
show stp ports	
show stp instance	
show stp mst_config_id	114
create stp instance_id	114
delete stp instance_id	
config stp mst_config_id	
config stp mst_ports	116
FORWARDING DATABASE COMMANDS	117
create fdb	117
create multicast_fdb	118
config multicast_fdb	118
config fdb aging_time	119
delete fdb	119
enable flood_fdb	120
disable flood_fdb	120
show flood_fdb	121
clear flood fdb	

show multicast_fdb	121
show fdb	122
config multicast filter	
show multicast filter port_mode	
create auto_fdb	
delete auto_fdb	
BROADCAST STORM CONTROL COMMANDS	126
config traffic control	126
show traffic control	
config traffic trap	127
QOS COMMANDS	
config scheduling	
show scheduling	
config bandwidth control	
show bandwidth control	
config cos mac_mapping	
show cos mac mapping	
delete cos mac_mapping	
config cos ip_mapping	
show cos ip mapping	
delete cos ip_mapping	
config cos mapping	
show cos mapping	
config cos protocol_mapping	
show cos protocol mapping	
delete cos protocol_mapping	
config cos vlanid_mapping	
show cos vlanid_mapping	
delete cos vlanid mapping	
config cos tos	
show cos tos.	
config cos tcp_port_mapping	
show cos tcp_port_mapping	
delete cos tcp_port_mapping	
config cos udp_port_mapping	
show cos udp_port_mapping	
delete cos udp_port_mapping	
config 802.1p user_priority	
show 802.1p user priority	
config 802.1p default priority	
show 802.1p default_priority	
config scheduling mechanism	
show scheduling_mechanism	
config dscp mode	
config dscp mapping.	
show dscp_mapping	
RMON COMMANDS	

enable rmon	149
disable rmon	
create rmon alarm	
delete rmon alarm	
create rmon collection stats	151
delete rmon collection stats	
create rmon collection history	
delete rmon collection history	
create rmon event	
delete rmon event	154
show rmon	
PORT MIRRORING COMMANDS	
enable mirror	156
disable mirror	156
config mirror target	157
show mirror	158
VLAN COMMANDS	159
create vlan	160
delete vlan	
config vlan	160
config gvrp	
config pvid	
config gvrp timer	
enable gvrp	
disable gvrp	
show vlan	164
show gvrp	164
show gvrp timer	165
enable vlan_trunk	165
disable vlan_trunk	166
show vlan_trunk	166
config vlan_trunk ports	167
enable asymmetric_vlan	167
disable asymmetric_vlan	167
show asymmetric_vlan	168
enable management vlan	168
disable management vlan	168
config management vlan	169
show management vlan	169
Q-IN-Q COMMANDS	171
enable qinq	171
disable qinq	172
show qinq	172
config qinq ports	173
create vlan_translation	173
show vlan_translation	174
delete vlan_translation cvid	174

LINK AGGREGATION COMMANDS	176
create link_aggregation	176
delete link_aggregation	177
config link_aggregation	177
show link_aggregation	178
BASIC IP COMMANDS	179
config ipif System	179
show ipif	180
BPDU ATTACK PROTECTION COMMANDS	181
config bpdu_protection ports	181
config bpdu_protection recovery_timer	182
config bpdu_protection	183
enable bpdu_protection	
disable bpdu_protection	184
show bpdu_protection	184
MAC NOTIFICATION COMMANDS	186
enable mac_notification	186
disable mac notification	186
config mac notification	187
config mac notification ports	187
show mac notification	
show mac notification ports	188
IGMP SNOOPING COMMANDS	190
config igmp snooping	191
config igmp_snooping querier	
config igmp_snooping querier_selection	
config igmp snooping querier interval	
config igmp_snooping robustness_variable	
create igmp snooping multicast vlan	
config igmp snooping multicast vlan	
delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	
config igmp snooping multicast vlan group	
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning	
config igmp snooping data driven learning	
clear igmp snooping data driven group	
config igmp_snooping max_response_time	
config router ports	
config router ports forbidden	
config igmp access_authentication ports	
show igmp access_authentication ports	
enable igmp snooping	
disable igmp snooping	
show igmp_snooping	
show igmp snooping group	
show igmp_snooping forwarding	
show igmp snooping host	
show router_port	

LIMITED IP MULTICAST ADDRESS COMMANDS	205
create mcast_filter_profile	205
config mcast_filter_profile profile_id	
config mcast_filter_profile profile_name	206
delete meast filter profile	
show meast filter profile	
config limited_multicast_addr ports	
show limited_multicast_addr	
config max_mcast_group ports	
show max_mcast_group ports	
802.1X COMMANDS	
enable 802.1x	212
disable 802.1x.	
show 802.1x	
config 802.1x feap	
show 802.1x auth state	
show 802.1x feap status	
show 802.1x auth_configuration	
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports	
config 802.1x init	
config 802.1x auth protocol	
config 802.1x reauth	
config radius add	
config radius delete	
config radius	
show radiusshow radius	
config 802.1x auth_mode	
create 802.1x guest_vlan	
delete 802.1x guest vlan	
config 802.1x guest vlan ports	
show 802.1x guest_vlan	223
create 802.1x user	223
show 802.1x user	
delete 802.1x user	224
config 802.1x capability ports	225
PORT SECURITY COMMANDS	
config port security	226
show port_security	
TIME AND SNTP COMMANDS	
config sntp	
show sntp	
enable sntp	
disable sntp	
config time	
config time_zone operator	
config dst	
show time	

ARP COMMANDS	234
create ArpSpoofing	234
show ArpSpoofing	235
delete ArpSpoofing	235
config arp aging time	236
clear arptable	
show arpentry	
show arpentry aging time	
BANNER COMMANDS	238
config log_save_timing	238
show log_save_timing	
show log	
COMMAND HISTORY LIST COMMANDS	
?	240
show command history	
dir	
SSH COMMANDS	
enable ssh	
disable ssh	
config ssh algorithm	
config ssh authmode	
show ssh authmodeshow ssh authmode	
config ssh server	
show ssh server	
show ssh algorithm	
config ssh user	
show ssh user authmode	
SSL COMMANDS	
enable ssl	
disable ssl	
show ssl	
download ssl certificate	
create authen_login method_list_name	
config authen_login	
delete authen_login method_list_name	
show authen_login	
show authen_policy	
create authen_enable method_list_name	
config authen_enable	
delete authen_enable method_list_name	
show authen_enable	
enable authen_policy	
disable authen_policy	
config authen application	
show authen application	
config authen parameter	262

show authen parameter	262
create authen server_host	263
config authen server_host	264
delete authen server_host	265
show authen server_host	265
create authen server_group	266
config authen server_group	267
delete authen server group	268
show authen server host.	268
enable admin.	269
config admin local enable	269
LACP COMMANDS	271
config lacp port priority	271
show lacp	
LLDP COMMANDS	
enable lldp	273
disable lldp	
config lldp message_tx_interval	
config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier	
config lldp reinit delay	
config lldp tx delay	
show lldp	
show lldp ports	
show lldp local ports	
show lldp remote ports	
config lldp ports	
show lldp mgt addr	
show lldp statistics.	
ACCESS CONTROL LIST COMMANDS	
create access_profile	
config access_profile	
delete access_profile	
show access_profile	
create cpu_access_profile	
config cpu_access_profile	
delete cpu_access_profile	
show cpu_access_profile  TRAFFIC SEGMENTATION COMMANDS	
config traffic_segmentation	
show traffic_segmentation	
SAFEGUARD COMMANDS	
config safeguard_engine	
show safeguard_engine	
DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS	300
Technical Specifications	300
Cable Lengths	302

### INTRODUCTION

The DES-1210-28/ME consists of 24 10/100Mbps ports plus 2 combo 10/100/100/SFP ports and 2 dedicated SFP ports.

The Switch can be managed through the Switch's serial port, Telnet, or the Web-based management agent. The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure and manage the Switch via the serial port or Telnet interfaces.

This manual provides a reference for all of the commands contained in the CLI. Configuration and management of the Switch via the Web-based management agent is discussed in the Manual. For detailed information on installing hardware please refer also to the Manual.

Accessing the Switch via the Serial Port

The Switch's serial port's default settings are as follows:

- 9600 bps
- No parity
- 8 data bits
- 1 stop bit

A computer running a terminal emulation program capable of emulating a VT-100 terminal and a serial port configured as above then connected to the Switch's serial port via an RJ-45 cable.

With the serial port properly connected to a management computer, the following screen should be visible. If this screen does not appear, try pressing Ctrl+r to refresh the console screen.

```
DES 1210-28/ME Fest Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface
Firmware: Build 6.00.004
Copyright(C) 2010 D Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
DES 1210-28/ME login:
Password:
```

Figure 1-1 Initial CLI screen

There is no initial username or password. Just press the Enter key twice to display the CLI input cursor – DES-1210-28/ME:5#. This is the command line where all commands are input.

**Setting the Switch's IP Address** 

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 10.90.90.90. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory. This MAC address cannot be changed, but can be found on the initial boot console screen – shown below.

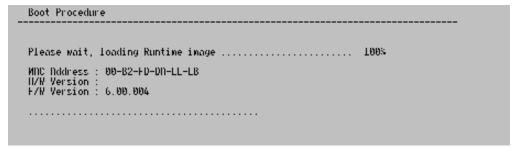


Figure 1-2 Boot Screen

The Switch's MAC address can also be found in the Web management program on the Switch Information

(Basic Settings) window in the Configuration folder.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

The IP address may be set using the Command Line Interface (CLI) over the console serial port as follows: Starting at the command line prompt, enter the command **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx/yyy.yyy.yyy.** Where the x's represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named System and the y's represent the corresponding subnet mask.

Alternatively, users can enter **config ipif System ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/z**. Where the x's represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface named System and the z represents the corresponding number of subnets in CIDR notation.

The IP interface named System on the Switch can be assigned an IP address and subnet mask which can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.

```
DES 1228/ME:5Weonfig ipif System ipaddress 10.73.21.11/8
Command: config ipif System ipaddress 10.73.21.11/8
Success.
DES-1228/ME:58
```

Figure 1-3 Assigning an IP Address

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.73.21.11 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0. The system message Success indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet, SNMP MIB browser and the CLI or via the Webbased management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

## **USING THE CONSOLE CLI**

The Switch supports a console management interface that allows the user to connect to the Switch's management agent via a serial port and a terminal or a computer running a terminal emulation program. The console can also be used over the network using the TCP/IP Telnet protocol. The console program can be used to configure the Switch to use a SNMP-based network management software over the network.

This chapter describes how to use the console interface to access the Switch, change its settings, and monitor its operation.



**NOTE:** Switch configuration settings are saved to non-volatile RAM using the save command. The current configuration will then be retained in the Switch's NV-RAM, and reloaded when the Switch is rebooted. If the Switch is rebooted without using the save command, the last configuration saved to NV-RAM is loaded.

#### Connecting to the Switch

The console interface is used by connecting the Switch to a VT100-compatible terminal or a computer running an ordinary terminal emulator program (for example, the HyperTerminal program included with the Windows operating system) using an RJ-45 serial cable. Your terminal parameters will need to be set to:

- VT-100 compatible
- 9600 bps
- 8 data bits
- No parity
- One stop bit
- No flow control

The same functions may also be accessed over a Telnet interface. Once an IP address for the Switch has been set, A Telnet program can be used (in VT-100 compatible terminal mode) to access and control the Switch. All of the screens are identical, whether accessed from the console port or from a Telnet interface.

After the Switch reboots and you have to logged in, the console looks like this:

```
DES 1210-28/ME Cast Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface
Firmware: Build 6.00.004
Copyright(C) 2010 D Link Corporation. All rights reserved.
DES 1210-28/ME login:
Password:
```

Figure 2-1 Initial Console Screen after Logging In

Commands are entered at the command prompt, DES-1210-28/ME:5#

There are a number of helpful features included in the CLI. Entering the ? command displays a list of all of the top-level commands.

```
Command: ?

?
cable diagnostic port
clear arptable
clear counters
clear dos_prevention counters
clear flood_fdb
clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group
clear log
config 802.1p default_priority
config 802.1p user_priority
config 802.1x auth_mode ports
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x feap
config 802.1x feap
config 802.1x reauth port_based ports
config access_profile ip
config access_profile profile_id
CIRL+C LSC q Quit SPNCL n Next Page LNILR Next Entry a NLL_
```

Figure 2-2 The ? Command

When entering a command without its required parameters, the CLI displays the prompt: command: config account message and the options listed below.

```
traffic_segmentation vlan vlan_trunk

DLS-1210-28/ML:5# config ipif
Command: config ipif
Hext possible completions:
System
DLS-1210-28/ML:5# config mirror
Command: config mirror
Hext possible completions:
target
DLS-1210-28/ML:5# config vlan
Command: config vlan
Hext possible completions:
<vlan_name 20> vlanid
DLS-1210-28/ML:5# config time
Command: config time

Next possible completions:
<vlan_name 20> vlanid
DLS-1210-28/ML:5# config time
Command: config time

Next possible completions:
<date>
US-1210-28/ML:5#
DLS-1210-28/ML:5#
```

Figure 2-3 Example Command Parameter Help

In this case, the command config account was entered with the parameter <username>. The CLI will then prompt to enter the <username> with the message, command: config account. Every command in the CLI has this feature, and complex commands have several layers of parameter prompting.

In addition, after typing any given command plus one space, users can see all of the next possible subcommands, in sequential order, by pressing the ? key.

To re-enter the previous command at the command prompt, press the up arrow cursor key. The previous command appears at the command prompt.

Figure 2–4 Using the Up Arrow to Re-enter a Command

In the above example, the command config account was entered without the required parameter <username>, the CLI returned the command: config account prompt. The up arrow cursor control key was pressed to re-enter the previous command (config account) at the command prompt. Now the appropriate username can be entered and the config account command re-executed.

All commands in the CLI function in this way. In addition, the syntax of the help prompts are the same as presented in this manual angle brackets < > indicate a numerical value or character string. The < > can also indicate a word with a number for character allowed.

If a command is entered that is unrecognized by the CLI, the top-level commands are displayed under the Available commands: prompt.

```
Column numme 200
DES 1210 28/MF: 5H
 (vlen nemo 20)
                                               vlenid
 DES 1210-28/ME:5⊬ ⊟sd
 Aveileble commends:
                                               cable:
                                                                                            n:lnam
                                                                                                                                           config
                                                                                             disable
                                              delete
                                                                                                                                           download
 create
enable
                                              Logout
                                                                                             ping
                                                                                                                                           reboot
 neset
                                               SHUB
                                                                                             show
                                                                                                                                           smlp.
 bea fau
 DES 1210 28/ME:5#
```

Figure 2-5 Available Commands

The top-level commands consist of commands such as show or config. Most of these commands require one or more parameters to narrow the top-level command. This is equivalent to show what? or config what? Where the what? is the next parameter.

For example, entering the show command with no additional parameters, the CLI will then display all of the possible next parameters.

igmp_snooping limited_multicast	ipif _addr	lacp link_aggregation	11dp
log	<pre>log_save_timing</pre>	loopdetect	mac_notification
nanagement	nax_ncast_group	mcast_filter_profi	le
mirror	multicast	multicast_fdb	packet
port_security	ports	рррое	qinq
radius	rnon	router_ports	safeguard_engine
scheduling	scheduling_mechani	sn	session
smart_binding	sntp	snmp	sntp
ssh	ssl	stp	switch
syslog	tech	time	traffic
traffic_segmentat	ion	trusted_host	uplink
CIRL+C LSC q <b>Quit</b>	SPNCL n Next Page Lh	HILR Next Entry a NEL	

Figure 2-6 Next possible completions: Show Command

In the above example, all of the possible next parameters for the show command are displayed. At the next command prompt in the example, the up arrow was used to re-enter the show command, followed by the account parameter. The CLI then displays the user accounts configured on the Switch.

# **COMMAND SYNTAX**

The following symbols are used to describe how command entries are made and values and arguments are specified in this manual. The online help contained in the CLI and available through the console interface uses the same syntax.



**NOTE:** All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

<angle brackets=""></angle>	
Purpose	Encloses a variable or value that must be specified.
Syntax	create account [admin   oper  user] <username 15=""></username>
Description	In the above syntax example, supply a username in the <username> space. Do not type the angle brackets.</username>
Example Command	create account admin newadmin1

[square brackets]	
Purpose	Encloses a required value or set of required arguments. One value or argument can be specified.
Syntax	create account [admin   oper  user] <username 15=""></username>
Description	In the above syntax example, specify <b>admin</b> , <b>oper</b> or a <b>user</b> level account to be created. Do not type the square brackets.
Example Command	create account user newuser1

vertical bar	
Purpose	Separates two or more mutually exclusive items in a list, one of which must be entered.
Syntax	create account [admin   oper   user] <username 15=""></username>
Description	In the above syntax example, specify <b>admin</b> , <b>oper</b> , or <b>user</b> . Do not type the vertical bar.
Example Command	create account user newuser1

All commands are case-sensitive. Be sure to disable Caps Lock or any other unwanted function that changes text case.

{braces}	
Purpose	Encloses an optional value or set of optional arguments.
Syntax	reset
Description	execute "reset" will return the switch to its factory default setting.
Example command	reset Please be aware that all configuration will be reset to default value. Are you sure you want to proceed with system reset now? (Y/N)[N] N

Line Editing Key Usage	
Delete	Deletes the character under the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Backspace	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor and then shifts the remaining characters in the line to the left.
Insert or Ctrl+R	Toggle on and off. When toggled on, inserts text and shifts previous text to the right.
Left Arrow	Moves the cursor to the left.
Right Arrow	Moves the cursor to the right.
Up Arrow	Repeats the previously entered command. Each time the up arrow is pressed, the command previous to that displayed appears. This way it is possible to review the command history for the current session. Use the down arrow to progress sequentially forward through the command history list.
Down Arrow	The down arrow displays the next command in the command history entered in the current session. This displays each command sequentially as it was entered. Use the up arrow to review previous commands.
Tab	Shifts the cursor to the next field to the left.

Multiple Page Display Control Keys	
Space	Displays the next page.
CTRL+c	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
ESC	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
n	Displays the next page.
р	Displays the previous page.
q	Stops the display of remaining pages when multiple pages are to be displayed.
r	Refreshes the pages currently displayed.
а	Displays the remaining pages without pausing between pages.
Enter	Displays the next line or table entry.

# **BASIC SWITCH COMMANDS**

The Basic Switch commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable password encryption	
disable password encryption	
create account	[admin   operator   user] <username 15=""></username>
config account	<username 15=""></username>
show account	
delete account	<username 15=""></username>
show session	
show switch	
enable web	<tcp_port_number 1-65535=""></tcp_port_number>
disable web	
enable autoconfig	
disable autoconfig	
save	{[config config_id <value 1-2="">   log   account]}</value>
reboot	
reset	{[config   system   account   password]} {force_agree}
logout	
ping	<pre><ipaddr> {times <value 1-255="">} {timeout <sec 1-99="">}</sec></value></ipaddr></pre>
enable telnet	
disable telnet	
show tech support	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable password encryption	
Purpose	Used to enable password encryption on a user account.
Syntax	enable password encryption
Description	The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system at a time in the future. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form. If password encryption is disabled and the user specifies the password in encrypted form, or if the password has

	been converted to encrypted form by the last enabled password encryption command, the password will still be in encrypted form. It can not revert back to plain text.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable password encryption on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable password encryption

Command: enable password encryption

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable password encryption Purpose Used to disable password encryption on a user account. Syntax disable password encryption

Description

The user account configuration information will be stored in the configuration file, and can be applied to the system at a time in the future. If the password encryption is enabled, the password will be in encrypted form. If password encryption is disabled and the user specifies the password in encrypted form, or if the password has been converted to encrypted form by the last enabled password encryption command, the password will still be in encrypted form. It

can not revert back to plain text.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrat level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable password encryption on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable password encryption Command: disable password encryption

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# Purpose To create user accounts. Syntax create account [admin | operator | user] < username 15> The create account command creates an administrator, operator, or user account that consists of a username and an optional

	password. Up to 31 accounts can be created. You can enter username and Enter. In this case, the system prompts for the account's password, which may be between 0 and 15 characters. Alternatively, you can enter the username and password on the same line.
Parameters	admin - Name of the administrator account.
	oper - Specify an operator level account.
	user - Specify a user account with read-only permissions.
	<username 1-15=""> - The account username may be between 1 and 15 characters.</username>
	<pre>password <password_string> {encrypted} - the account password can be included, and (optionally) can be encrypted.</password_string></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator level users can issue this command.
	Usernames can be between 1 and 15 characters.
	Passwords can be between 0 and 15 characters.



**NOTE:** You are not required to enter a User Name. However, if you do not enter a User Name, you cannot perform the following actions:

Create a monitor or operator (level 1 or level 14) users until an administrator user (level 15) is defined.

Delete the last administrator user if there are monitor and/or operator users defined.

#### Example usage:

To create an administrator-level user account with the username 'dlink':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create account admin dlink Command: create account admin dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:\*\*\*\*\*
Enter the new password again for confirmation:\*\*\*\*\*

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config account	
Purpose	To change the password for an existing user account.
Syntax	config account <username 15=""></username>
Description	The <b>config account</b> command changes the password for a user account that has been created using the <b>create account</b> command. The system prompts for the account's new password, which may be between 0 and 15 characters.
Parameters	<username 1-15=""> - the account username.</username>
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the user password of 'dlink' account:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config account dlink

Enter a old password:\*\*\*\*

Enter a case-sensitive new password:\*\*\*\*\*\*

Enter the new password again for confirmation:\*\*\*\*\*\*

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### show account

Purpose To display information about all user accounts on the Switch.

Syntax show account

Description The **show account** command displays all account usernames and

their access levels created on the Switch. Up to 31 user accounts

can exist on the Switch at one time.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the account which have been created:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show account

Command: show account

Username Access Level

dlink Admin

**Total Entries: 1** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### delete account

Purpose To delete an existing user account.

Syntax delete account <username 15>

Description The **delete account** command deletes a user account that has been

created using the create account command.

Parameters <username 15> – the account username.

Restrictions Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete the user account 'System':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete account System

Command: delete account System

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### show session

Purpose To display information about currently logged-in users.

Syntax show session

Description The **show session** command displays a list of all the users that are

logged-in at the time the command is issued. The information includes the session ID (0 for the first logged-in user, 1 for the next logged-in user, etc.), the Protocol used to connect to the Switch, the user's IP address, the user's access Level (1=user, 15=admin), and

the account name on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the way users logged in:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show session

Command: show session

**Total Entries: 1** 

ID Login Time Live Time From Level Name

0 Jan 1 01:04:08 2011 00:11:05 Serial Port 14 dorothy

**Total Entries: 1** 

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

#### show switch

Purpose To display information about the Switch.

Syntax show switch

Description The **show switch** command displays information about the Switch

settings, including Device Type, MAC Address, IP configuration, Hardware/Software version, System information, and Switch

Network configuration.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the Switch information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show switch

Command: show switch

System name :
System Contact :
System Location :

System up time : 0 days, 1 hrs, 17 min, 19 secs

System Time : 01/01/2011 01:17:20

System hardware version :

System firmware version : 6.00.004
System boot version : 1.00.002
System Protocol version : 2.001.004

System serial number : 1MB1733K0000A MAC Address : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB

**STP** : Disabled SNMP Status : Enabled Port Mirroring : Disabled 802.1X Status : Disabled **Storm Control** : Disabled 802.1Q Management VLAN : Disabled Safeguard Engine : Enabled **IGMP Snooping** : Disabled

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable web	
Purpose	To enable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
Syntax	enable web <tcp_port_number 1-65535=""></tcp_port_number>
Description	The <b>enable web</b> command enables the Web-based management software on the Switch. The user can specify the TCP port number the Switch uses to listen for Telnet requests.
Parameters	<pre><tcp_port_number 1-65535=""> - The TCP port number. TCP ports are numbered between 1 and 65535. The 'well-known' port for the Web- based management software is 80.</tcp_port_number></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable HTTP and configure the TCP port number to listen for Telnet requests:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable web 80

Command: enable web 80

Success.

disable web	
Purpose	To disable the HTTP-based management software on the Switch.
Syntax	disable web
Description	The <b>disable web</b> command disables the Web-based management software on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable HTTP-based management software on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable web

Command: disable web

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable autoco	oniig
Purpose	Used to activate the auto configuration function for the Switch. This will load a previously saved configuration file for current use.
Syntax	enable autoconfig
Description	When autoconfig is enabled on the Switch, the DHCP reply will contain a configuration file and path name. It will then request the file from the TFTP server specified in the reply. When autoconfig is enabled, the ipif settings will automatically become DHCP client.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	When autoconfig is enabled, the Switch becomes a DHCP client automatically (same as: config ipif System dhcp). The DHCP server must have the TFTP server IP address and configuration file name, and be configured to deliver this information in the data field of the DHCP reply packet. The TFTP server must be running and have the requested configuration file in its base directory when the request is received from the Switch. Consult the DHCP server and TFTP server software instructions for information on loading a configuration file.
	If the Switch is unable to complete the auto configuration process the previously saved local configuration file present in Switch memory will be loaded.

#### Example usage:

To enable auto configuration on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable autoconfig

Command: enable autoconfig

Success.

#### disable autoconfig

Purpose Use this to deactivate auto configuration from DHCP.

Syntax disable autoconfig

Description The **disable autoconfig** command is used to instruct the Switch not

to accept auto configuration instruction from the DHCP server. This does not change the IP settings of the Switch. The ipif settings will continue as DHCP client until changed with the config ipif command.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. .

#### Example usage:

To stop the auto configuration function:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable autoconfig

Command: disable autoconfig

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### show autoconfig

Purpose Used to display the current autoconfig status of the Switch.

Syntax show autoconfig

Description The **show autoconfig** command is used to list the current status of

the auto configuration function.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the autoconfig status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show autoconfig

Command: show autoconfig

**Autoconfig State: Enabled** 

save	
Purpose	To save changes in the Switch's configuration to non-volatile RAM.
Syntax	save {[config config_id <value 1-2="">   log   account]}</value>
Description	The <b>save</b> command used to enter the current switch configuration into non-volatile RAM. The saved switch configuration will be loaded into the Switch's memory each time the Switch is restarted.
Parameters	config – Used to save the current configuration to a file.
	<pre>config_id <value 1-2=""> - Specifies which cfg file ID. if cfg ID is not specified, it refers to the boot_up CFG file.</value></pre>

	log – Used to save the current log to a file. The log file cannot be deleted.
	account – Used to save the account to a file.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To save the Switch's current configuration to non-volatile RAM:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# save

Command: save

**Building configuration ...** 

[OK]

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

reboot	
Purpose	To reboot the Switch. If the Switch is a member of a stack, it may be rebooted individually, without affecting the other members of the stack.
Syntax	reboot
Description	The <b>reboot</b> command restarts the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To restart the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# reboot
Command: reboot
Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reboot?(y/n)y
% Please wait, the switch is rebooting
DES-1210-28/ME:5# System will Reboot
<b>▲</b>
Boot Procedure
Please wait, loading Runtime image 100%
MAC Address : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB
H/W Version :
F/W Version : 6.00.004
DES-1210-28/ME Fast Ethernet Switch
Command Line Interface

Firmware: Build 6.00.004

Copyright(C) 2010 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

#### **DES-1210-28/ME login:**

reset	
Purpose	To reset the Switch to the factory default settings.
Syntax	reset {[config   system   account   password]} {force_agree}
Description	The <b>reset</b> command restores the Switch's configuration to the default settings assigned from the factory. Execution of the <b>reset</b> command through the CLI retains the unit's current stack membership number.
Parameters	config - If the keyword 'config' is specified, all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch including the IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log. The Switch will not save or reboot.
	system – If the keyword 'system' is specified all of the factory default settings are restored on the Switch. The Switch will save and reboot after the settings are changed to default. Rebooting will clear all entries in the Forwarding Data Base.
	<ul> <li>account - If the keyword 'account is specified, all of the factory default account settings are restored on the Switch.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>password – If the keyword 'password is specified, all of the factory default password settings are restored on the Switch.</li></ul>
	<i>{force_agree}</i> - When force_agree is specified, the reset command will be executed immediately without further confirmation.
	If no parameter is specified, the Switch's current IP address, user accounts, and the switch history log are not changed. All other parameters are restored to the factory default settings. The Switch will not save or reboot.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To restore all of the Switch's parameters to their default values:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# reset system

Command: reset system

Are you sure you want to proceed with the system reset?(y/n)y

% Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# System will Reboot....

logout	
Purpose	To log out a user from the Switch's console.
Syntax	Logout
Description	The logout command terminates the current user's session on the

	Switch's console.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage:

To terminate the current user's console session:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# logout

ping	
Purpose	To test the connectivity between network devices.
Syntax	ping <ipaddr> {times <value 1-255="">} {timeout <sec 1-99="">}</sec></value></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>ping</b> command sends Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo messages to a remote IP address. The remote IP address then 'echos' or returns the message. This is used to confirm connectivity between the Switch and the remote device.
Parameters	<ipaddr> - The IP address of the host. times <value 1-255=""> - The number of individual ICMP echo messages to be sent. The maximum value is 255. The default is 4. timeout <sec 1-99=""> - The time-out period while waiting for a response from the remote device. A value of 1 to 99 seconds can be specified. The default is 1 second.</sec></value></ipaddr>
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage:

To ping the IP address 10.6.150.34 three times:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# ping 10.6.150.34 times 3

Command: ping 10.6.150.34 times 3

Reply Not Received From: 10.6.150.34, Timeout: 5 secs Reply Not Received From: 10.6.150.34, Timeout: 5 secs Reply Not Received From: 10.6.150.34, Timeout: 5 secs

--- 10.6.150.34 Ping Statistics ---

3 Packets Transmitted, 0 Packets Received, 100% Packets Loss

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable telnet	
Purpose	To enable the telnet.
Syntax	enable telnet
Description	The enable telnet command enables telnet.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable telnet:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable telnet

Command: enable telnet

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### disable telnet

Purpose To disable telnet.
Syntax **disable telnet** 

Description The **disable telnet** command disables telnet.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable telnet:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable telnet

Command: disable telnet

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

#### show tech support

Purpose To display system and configuration information. to provide to the

Technical Assistance Center when reporting a problem, use the

show tech-support command.

Syntax show tech support

Description The **show tech support** command displays system and

configuration information. to provide to the Technical Assistance

Center when reporting a problem.

By default, this command displays the output for technical-supportrelated show commands. Use keywords to specify the type of information to be displayed. If you do not specify any parameters,

the system displays all configuration and memory data.

The **show tech support** command may time out if the configuration file output takes longer to display than the configured session timeout time. If this happens, enter a set logout *timeout* value of 0 to disable automatic disconnection of idle sessions or enter a longer

timeout value.

The **show tech support** command output is continuous; it does not display one screen at a time. To interrupt the output, press Esc.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator-level users can issue this command...

#### Example usage:

To display technical support information on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show tech support

#### **Command: show tech support**

- System Info. -

System name System Contact System Location

System Location :

System up time : 0 days, 1 hrs, 28 min, 24 secs

System Time : 01/01/2011 01:28:22

: 01/01/2011 01:28:22 **System Time** 

System hardware version :

System firmware version : 6.00.004 System boot version : 1.00.002 System Protocol version : 2.001.004

System serial number : 1MB1733K0000A

MAC Address : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB

STP : Disabled

SNMP Status : Enabled

Port Mirroring : Disabled

802.1X Status : Disabled **Storm Control** : Disabled 802.1Q Management VLAN : Disabled Safeguard Engine : Enabled **IGMP Snooping** : Disabled

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

# **SMTP SERVER COMMANDS**

The SMTP Server commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable smtp	
disable smtp	
config smtp	[self_mail_addr <mail_addr 64="">   server <ipaddr>   server_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535="">] [{add mail_receiver <mail_addr 64="">  delete mail_receiver <index 1-8="">}]</index></mail_addr></tcp_port_number></ipaddr></mail_addr>
show smtp	
smtp sent_testmsg	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable smtp	
Purpose	To enable the SMTP server feature on the Switch.
Syntax	enable smtp
Description	The <b>enable smtp</b> command enables the SMTP server feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SMTP feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable smtp

Command: enable smtp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable smtp	
Purpose	To disable the SMTP server feature on the Switch.
Syntax	disable smtp
Description	The <b>disable smtp</b> command disables the SMTP server feature on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable STMP feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable smtp

Command: disable smtp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config smtp	
Purpose	To configure the fields to set up the SMTP server for the switch, along with setting e-mail addresses to which switch log files can be sent when a problem arises on the Switch.
Syntax	config smtp [self_mail_addr <mail_addr 64="">   server <ipaddr>   server_port <tcp_port_number 1-65535="">] [{add mail_receiver <mail_addr 64="">  delete mail_receiver <index 1-8="">}]</index></mail_addr></tcp_port_number></ipaddr></mail_addr>
Description	The <b>config smtp</b> command is used to configure the fields to set up the SMTP server for the switch, along with setting e-mail addresses to which switch log files can be sent when a problem arises on the Switch.
Parameters	self_mail_addr <mail_addr 64=""> - Specifies the e-mail address from which mail messages will be sent. Only one self mail address can be configured on the Swtich.</mail_addr>
	<i>server</i> < <i>ipaddr</i> > - Specifies the IP address of the SMTP server. This will be the device that sends out the mail for user. For example, 10.90.90.99.
	<pre><tcp_port_number 1-65535=""> - Specifies the port number that the Switch will connect with on the SMTP server. The range is between 1 and 65535.</tcp_port_number></pre>
	add mail_receiver <mail_addr 64=""> - Specifies a list of e-mail addresses so recipients can receive e-mail messages regarding Switch functions. Up to 8 e-mail address can be added per Switch.</mail_addr>
	delete mail_receiver <index 1-8=""> - Specifies the e-mail address index to be deleted.</index>
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To config SMTP with self mail address 'dlink@mail.com.tw' on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config smtp self\_mail\_addr dlink@mail.com.tw Command: config smtp self\_mail\_addr dlink@mail.com.tw

Success!

show smtp	
Purpose	To display the SMTP server settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show smtp
Description	The <b>show smtp</b> command displays the SMTP server settings on the Switch.
Parameters	None.

Restrictions None.
--------------------

To display SMTP information on the Switch:

smtp sent_testmsg		
Purpose	To send test messages to all mail recipients configured on the Switch.	
Syntax	smtp sent_testmsg	
Description	The <b>smtp sent_testmsg</b> command is used to send test messages to all mail recipients configured on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command	

#### Example usage:

To send SMTP test message to all mail receivers:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# smtp sent\_testmsg
Command: smtp sent\_testmsg

Subject: This is a SMTP test
Content: Hello everybody!!

Sending mail, please wait...

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# MODIFY BANNER AND PROMPT COMMANDS

The Modify Banner and Prompt commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config command_prompt	[ <string 32="">   default   username]</string>
config greeting_message	{default}
show greeting_message	

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config command_prompt		
Purpose	To configure the command prompt.	
Syntax	config command_prompt [ <string 32="">   default   username]</string>	
Description	The <b>config command_prompt</b> command configures the command prompt.	
Parameters	<string 32=""> – The command prompt can be changed by entering a new name of no more that 32 characters.</string>	
	default – The command prompt will reset to factory default command prompt. Default = the name of the Switch model, for example "DES-1210-28".	
	username – The command prompt will be changed to the login username.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. Other restrictions include:	
	If the "reset" command is executed, the modified command prompt will remain modified. However, the "reset config/reset system" command will reset the command prompt to the original factory banner.	

#### Example usage:

To modify the command prompt to "AtYourService":

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config command_prompt AtYourService	
Command: config command_prompt AtYourService	
Success.	
AtYourService:5#	

## config greeting\_message

Purpose Used to configure the login banner (greeting message).

Syntax config greeting\_message {default}

Description The **config greeting\_message** command to modify the login

banner (greeting message).

then the banner will be reset to the original factory banner.

To open the Banner Editor, click Enter after typing the config greeting\_message command. Type the information to be displayed on the banner by using the commands described on the Banner

Editor:

Quit without save: Ctrl+C Save and quit: Ctrl+W

Move cursor: Left/Right/Up/Down

Delete line: Ctrl+D Erase all setting: Ctrl+X Reload original setting: Ctrl+L

Restrictions Only Administrator-level users can issue this command. Other

restrictions include:

If the "reset" command is executed, the modified banner will remain modified. However, the "reset config/reset system" command will

reset the modified banner to the original factory banner.

The capacity of the banner is 6\*80. 6 Lines and 80 characters per

line.

Ctrl+W will only save the modified banner in the DRAM. Users need to type the "save config/save all" command to save it into Flash.

Only valid in threshold level.

#### Example usage:

To the banner:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

Command: config greeting\_message

**Greeting Messages Editor** 

------

DES-1210-28/ME Fast Ethernet Switch Command Line Interface

Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

\_\_\_\_\_

Ctrl+W Save and quit up/down Move cursor

Ctrl+D Delete line
Ctrl+X Erase all setting

Ctrl+L Reload original setting

## show greeting\_message

Purpose Used to view the currently configured greeting message configured

on the Switch.

Syntax show greeting\_message

Description The **show greeting\_message** command is used to view the

currently configured greeting message on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To view the currently configured greeting message:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show greeting\_message

Command: show greeting\_message

**DES-1210-28/ME Fast Ethernet Switch** 

**Command Line Interface** 

Copyright(C) 2012 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

# **SWITCH PORT COMMANDS**

The Switch Port commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config ports	config ports [all   <portlist>] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   auto] {description <desc 32="">   flow_control [enable   disable]   learning [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]   speed [auto   10_half   100_full   100_half   10_full   10_half]}</desc></portlist>
show ports	{ <portlist>   all} {description   err_disabled}</portlist>

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config ports	
Purpose	To configure the Switch's Ethernet port settings.
Syntax	config ports [all   <portlist>] medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G] MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   auto] {description <desc 32="">   flow_control [enable   disable]   learning [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]   speed [auto   10_half   100_full   100_half   10_full   10_half]}</desc></portlist>
Description	The <b>config ports</b> command configures the Switch's Ethernet port settings. Only the ports listed in the <portlist> are affected.</portlist>
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. all - Configures all ports on the Switch.</portlist></pre>
	medium_type [copper   fiber_100   fiber_1G ] - If configuring the Combo ports, this defines the type of medium being configured.  MDI/MDIX [MDI   MDIX   j auto] - Specifies the MDI or MDIX setting of the port. The MDIX setting can be auto, normal or cross.
	If set to normal state, the port in MDIX mode, can be connected to PC NIC using a straight cable. If set to cross state, the port in mdi mode, can be connected to a port (in mdix mode) on another switch through a straight cable.
	description <desc 32=""> - Enter and alphanumeric string of no more that 32 characters to describe a selected port interface.</desc>
	flow_control [enable] – Enables flow control for the specified ports.
	flow_control [disable] – Disables flow control for the specified ports.  learning [enable   disable] c Enables or disables the MAC address learning on the specified range of ports.
	state [enable   disable] - Enables or disables the specified range of ports.
	speed – Sets the speed of a port or range of ports, with the addition of one of the following:
	<ul> <li>auto – Enables auto-negotiation for the specified range of ports.</li> </ul>

	<ul> <li>[10   100   1000] - Configures the speed in Mbps for the specified range of ports.</li> <li>[half   full] - Configures the specified range of ports as either full or half-duplex.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

To configure the speed of ports 1-3 to be 100 Mbps, full duplex, learning and state enabled:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ports 1-3 medium\_type copper speed 100\_full learning en able state enable

Command: config ports 1-3 medium\_type copper speed 100\_full learning enable stat e enable

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show ports	
Purpose	To display the current configuration of a range of ports.
Syntax	show ports { <portlist>   all} {description   err_disabled}</portlist>
Description	The <b>show ports</b> command displays the current configuration of a port or range of ports.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed. all - Specifies all ports to be displayed.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage:

To display the configuration of port 8 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ports 8		
Command: show ports 8		
Settings	Connection	Address
Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Learning
Auto/Disabled	Link Down	Enabled
F. 5.4		
	Settings Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl	Settings Connection Speed/Duplex/FlowCtrl Auto/Disabled Link Down

## **LOOPBACK DETECTION COMMANDS**

The Loopback Detection commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config loopdetect	[enable   disable]
config loopdetect mode	[portbase   vlanbase]
config loopdetect ports	[ <portlist>   all] [enable   disable]</portlist>
config loopdetect	interval_time <value 1-32767=""> lbd_recover_time [0   <value 60-1000000="">]</value></value>
show loopdetect	{ports [ <portlist>   all]}</portlist>

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config loopdetect		
Purpose	To enable the loop back detection to be enabled or disabled on the Switch.	
Syntax	config loopdetect [enable   disable]	
Description	The <b>config loopdetect</b> command enables or disables the loop back detection on the Switch.	
Parameters	[enabled   disabled] - Specifies the loop back detection is enabled or disabled on the Switch.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To enable the loopback detection feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config loopdetect enable
Command: config loopdetect enable
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config loopdetect mode	
Purpose	To configure the loop back detection mode to be portbase or vlanbase on the Switch.
Syntax	config loopdetect mode [portbase   vlanbase]
Description	The <b>config loopdetect mode</b> command configures loop back detection mode to be portbase or vlanbase on the Switch.
Parameters	[portbase   vlanbase]] - Specifies the loopdetect mode to be portbase or vlanbase.

|--|

To configure the loopback detection mode to be portabse on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config loopdetect mode portbase

Command: config loopdetect mode portbase

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config loopdetect ports		
Purpose	To configures the loop back detection to be enabled or disabled for the specific ports on the Switch.	
Syntax	config loopdetect ports [ <portlist>   all] [enable   disable]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config loopdetect ports</b> command configures the loop back detection to be enabled or disabled for the specific ports on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. all - All ports settings are to be configured. [enabled   disabled] - Specifies the loop back detection is enabled or disabled for the specified ports on the Switch.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To enable the loop back detection on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config loopdetect ports all enable

Command: config loopdetect ports all enable

Success!

config loopdetect		
Purpose	To configure the loop back detection interval time and recover time on the Switch.	
Syntax	config loopdetect interval_time <value 1-32767=""> lbd_recover_time [0   <value 60-1000000="">]</value></value>	
Description	The <b>config loopdetect</b> command configures the loop back detection interval time and recover time on the Switch.	
Parameters	interval_time <value 1-32767=""> - Specifies the interval time of loop back detection. The range is between 1 and 32767 seconds.</value>	
	Ibd_recover_time [0   <value 60-10000="">] - Specifies the recover time of loop back detection on the switch. The range is between 60 and 10000 seconds.</value>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

To configure the loop back detection with interval time 500 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config loopdetect interval\_time 500

Command: config loopdetect interval\_time 500

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show loopdetect

Purpose To display the loop back detection information on the Switch.

Syntax show loopdetect {ports [<portlist> | all]}

Description The **show loopdetect** command displays the loop back detection

information on the Switch.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.

all - All ports settings are to be displayed.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the loop back detection information on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show loopdetect

**Command: show loopdetect** 

**Loopdetect Global Settings** 

-----

Loopdetect Status : Enabled Loopdetect Mode : Port-Base

Loopdetect Interval : 100 Recover Time : 60

# **DOS PREVENTION COMMANDS**

The DoS Prevention commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config dos_prevention dos_type	[ {land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024}   all] {action [ drop   mirror <portlist> {priority <value 0-7="">   rx_rate [ no_limit   <value 64-1024000=""> ] } ]   enable   disable ] }</value></value></portlist>
show dos_prevention	{ land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 }
clear dos_prevention counters	[land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024]
enable dos_prevention trap_log	
disable dos_prevention trap_log	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config dos_prevention dos_type		
Purpose	Used to discard the L3 control packets sent to CPU from specific ports.	
Syntax	config dos_prevention dos_type [ {land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024}   all] {action [ drop   mirror <portlist> {priority <value 0-7="">   rx_rate [ no_limit   <value 64-1024000=""> ] } ]   enable   disable ] }</value></value></portlist>	
Description	The <b>create snmp user</b> command is used to configure the prevention of DoS attacks, and includes state and action. The packets matching will be used by the hardware. For a specific type of attack, the content of the packet, regardless of the receipt port or destination port, will be matched against a specific pattern.	
Parameters	The type of DoS attack. Possible values are as follows: land_attack, blat_attack, smurf_attack, tcp_null_scan, tcp_xmascan tcp_synfin and tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024. state - Enable or disable DoS prevention. By default, prevention for all types of DoS are enabled except for tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024. action - When enabling DoS prevention, the following actions can be taken.	
	drop – Drop the attack packets.	
	tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024.  action - When enabling DoS prevention, the following actions can be taken.	

	priority – Change packet priority by the Switch from 0 to 7.
	If the priority is not specified, the original priority will be used.
	<pre>rx_rate - controls the rate of the received DoS attack packets.</pre>
	<ul> <li>If not specified, the default action is drop.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

To configure a land attack and blat attack prevention:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dos\_prevention dos\_type blat\_attack action drop

Command: config dos\_prevention dos\_type blat\_attack action drop

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show dos_prevention		
Purpose	Used to display DoS prevention information.	
Syntax	show dos_prevention { land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024 }	
Description	The <b>show dos_prevention</b> command is used to display DoS prevention information, including the type of DoS attack, the prevention state, the corresponding action if the prevention is enabled, and the counter information of the DoS packet.	
Parameters	The type of DoS attack. Possible values are as follows: land_attack, blat_attack, smurf_attack, tcp_null_scan, tcp_xmascan tcp_synfin and tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024.	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display DoS prevention information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show dos_prevention			
Command: show dos_prevention			
DosType	State	Action	Frame Counts
Land Attack	Disabled	Mirror	0
Blat Attack	Disabled	Mirror	0
Smurf Attack	Disabled	Mirror	0
Tcp Null Scan	Disabled	Mirror	0
Tcp Xmascan	Disabled	Mirror	0
Tcp Synfin	Disabled	Mirror	0
Tcp Syn Srcport less 1024	Disabled	Mirror	0
Success!			
DES-1210-28/ME:5#			

To display DoS prevention information for Land Attack:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show dos\_prevention land\_attack

Command: show dos\_prevention land\_attack

**DoS Type: Land Attack** 

State: Disabled Action: Mirror

Port: 7 Priority: 5

Rx Rate(Kbit/sec): 1024

Frame Counts: 0

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

clear dos_prevention counters		
Purpose	Used to clear the counters of the prevention of each DoS attack.	
Syntax	clear dos_prevention counters [land_attack   blat_attack   smurf_attack   tcp_null_scan   tcp_xmascan   tcp_synfin   tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024]	
Description	The <b>clear dos_prevention counters</b> command is used to clear the counters of the prevention of each DoS attack.	
Parameters	The type of DoS attack. Possible values are as follows: land_attack, blat_attack, smurf_attack, tcp_null_scan, tcp_xmascan tcp_synfin and tcp_syn_srcport_less_1024.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To clear all counters of the prevention of each smurf attack:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear dos\_prevention counters smurf\_attack

Command: clear dos\_prevention counters smurf\_attack

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable dos_prevention trap_log		
Purpose	Used to enable a DoS prevention trap/log.	
Syntax	enable dos_prevention trap_log	
Description	The <b>enable dos_prevention trap_log</b> command is used to send traps and logs when a DoS attack event occurs. The event will be logged only when the action is specified as drop.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To enable a DoS prevention trap/log:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable dos\_prevention trap\_log

Command: enable dos\_prevention trap\_log

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable dos\_prevention trap\_log

Purpose Used to disable a DoS prevention trap/log.

Syntax disable dos\_prevention trap\_log

Description The **disable dos\_prevention trap\_log** command is used to disable

a DoS prevention trap/log.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable a DoS prevention trap/log:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable dos\_prevention trap\_log

Command: disable dos\_prevention trap\_log

## PPPOE CIRCUIT ID INSERTION COMMANDS

PPPoE Circuit ID Insertion is used to produce the unique subscriber mapping capability that is possible on ATM networks between ATM-DSL local loop and the PPPoE server. The PPPoE server will use the inserted Circuit Identifier sub-tag of the received packet to provide AAA services (Authentication, Authorization and Accounting). Through this method, Ethernet networks can be as the alternative of the ATM networks.

The PPPoE Circuit ID Insertion commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config pppoe circuit_id _insertion state	[enable   disable]
config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	[ circuit_id [ mac   ip   udf <string 32=""> ]   state [enable   disable ] ]</string>
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion	
show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports	{ <portlist>}</portlist>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config pppoe	circuit_id_insertion state
Purpose	Used to enable or disable the PPPoE circuit identifier insertion.
Syntax	config pppoe circuit_id_insertion state [enable   disable]
Description	When PPPoE circuit identifier insertion is enabled, the system will insert the circuit ID tag to the received PPPoE discover and request packet if the tag is absent, and remove the circuit ID tag from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet.
	The inserted circuit ID contains the following information:
	Client MAC address
	Device ID
	Port number
	By default, the Switch IP address is used as the device ID to encode the circuit ID option.
Parameters	[enable   disable] - Enables or disable PPPoE circuit ID insertion globally. The function is disabled by default.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To globally enable PPPoE circuit identifier insertion:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion state enable Command: config pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion state enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config pppoe	circuit_id_insertion ports
Purpose	Used to enable and disable PPPoE circuit identifier insertion on a per port basis and specify how to encode the circuit ID option.
Syntax	config pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports <portlist> [ circuit_id [ mac   ip   udf <string 32=""> ]   state [enable   disable ] ]</string></portlist>
Description	When the port's state and the global state are enabled, the system will insert the Circuit ID TAG to the received PPPoE discovery initiation and request packet if the TAG is absent, and remove the Circuit ID tag, inserted by the system, from the received PPPoE offer and session confirmation packet.
Parameters	<portlist> – Specifies a list of ports to be configured.</portlist>
	The default settings are enabled for ID insertion per port, but disabled globally.
	<ul><li>circuit_id - Configures the device ID used for encoding of the circuit ID option.</li></ul>
	<i>mac</i> – Specifies that the Switch MAC address be used to encode the circuit ID option.
	<i>ip</i> – Specifies that the Switch IP address be used to encode the circuit ID option.
	<ul><li>udf – A user defined string to be used to encode the circuit ID option.</li><li>The maximum length is 32.</li></ul>
	The default encoding for the device ID option is the Switch IP address.
	state – Specify to enable or disable PPPoE circuit ID insertion for the ports listed.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable port 1~5 PPPoE circuit ID insertion function and use Host MAC:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion ports 1-5 circuit\_id mac state enable

Command: config pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion ports 1-5 circuit\_id mac state enable

Success.

show pppo	e circuit_id_insertion
Purpose	Used to display the PPPoE circuit identifier insertion status for the Switch.
Syntax	show pppoe circuit_id_insertion
Description	The show pppoe circuit_id_insertion command is used to display

	the global state function.	configuration	of the	PPPoE	circuit ID	insertion
Parameters	None.					
Restrictions	None.					

To view the global PPPoE ID insertion state:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion

Command: show pppoe circuit\_id\_insertion

Status: Enabled

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports			
Purpose	Used to display the PPPoE ID insertion configuration on a per port basis.		
Syntax	show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports { <portlist>}</portlist>		
Description	The <b>show pppoe circuit_id_insertion ports</b> command allows the user to view the configuration of PPPoE ID insertion for each port.		
Parameters	<portlist> - Specifies which ports to display. If no ports are specified, all ports configuration will be listed.</portlist>		
Restrictions	None.		

#### Example usage:

To view the PPPoE circuit ID configuration for ports 2 to 5:

## **DHCP SERVER SCREENING COMMANDS**

The DHCP server screenint commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Due to this function allow you not only to restrict all DHCP Server packets but also to receive any specified DHCP server packet by any specified DHCP client, it is useful when one or more than one DHCP servers are present on the network and both provide DHCP services to different distinct groups of clients.

When DHCP Server Screening function is enabled, all DHCP Server packets will be filtere from a specific port. Also, you are allow to create entries for specific Server IP address and Client MAC address binding by port-based. Be aware that the DHCP Server Screening function must be enabled first Once all setting is doine, all DHC P Serve packes will be filtered from a specific port ecept those that meet the Sever IP Address and Client MAC Address binding.

Command	Parameter
config filter dhcp_server	[add permit server_ip <ipaddr> { client_mac <macaddr>} ports [ <portlist>   all ]   delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> { client_mac <macaddr> } ports [ <portlist>   all ]   ports [ <portlist>   all ] state [ enable   disable]]</portlist></portlist></macaddr></ipaddr></portlist></macaddr></ipaddr>
show filter dhcp_server	
config dhcp_server screening ports	<pre><portlist> state [enable   disable]</portlist></pre>
show dhcp_server screening	

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config filter dhcp_server		
Purpose	DHCP server packets except those that have been IP/client MAC bound will be filtered. This command is used to configure the state of the function for filtering of DHCP server packet and to add/delete the DHCP server/client binding entry.	
Syntax	config filter dhcp_server [add permit server_ip <ipaddr> { client_mac <macaddr>} ports [ <portlist>   all ]   delete permit server_ip <ipaddr> { client_mac <macaddr> } ports [ <portlist>   all ]   ports [ <portlist>   all ]   ports [ <portlist>   all ] state [ enable   disable]]</portlist></portlist></portlist></macaddr></ipaddr></portlist></macaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>config filter dhcp_server</b> command has two purposes: To filter all DHCP server packets on the specified port(s) and to allow some DHCP server packets to forwarded if they are on the pre-defined server IP address/MAC address binding list. Thus the DHCP server can be restricted to service a specified DHCP client. This is useful when there are two or more DHCP servers present on f network.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the DHCP server to be filtered <macaddr> - The MAC address of the DHCP client. state - Enable/Disable the DHCP filter state ports <portlist> - The port number to which the DHCP filter will be applied.</portlist></macaddr></ipaddr></pre>	

Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.
1 (0001100110	only definition of operate level does out loode this continuate.

To add an entry from the DHCP server/client filter list in the Switch's database:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config filter dhcp\_server add permit server\_ip 10.1.1.1 client\_mac 00-00-00-00-01 ports all

Command: config filter dhcp\_server add permit server\_ip 10.1.1.1 client\_mac 00-0

0-00-00-01 ports all

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show filter dhcp_server		
Purpose	Used to display current DHCP server/client filter list created on the switch.	
Syntax	show filter dhcp_server	
Description	The <b>show filter dhcp_server</b> command is used to display DHCP server/client filter list created on the switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display the DHCP server filter list created on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show filter dhcp\_server

Command: show filter dhcp\_server

IP Address MAC Address Ports

.....

10.1.1.1 00-00-00-00-01 1-28

**Total Entries: 1** 

Success!

config dhcp_server screening ports			
Purpose	To configure a DHCP server screening from the DHCP Relay server list.		
Syntax	config dhcp_server screening ports <portlist> state [enable   disable]</portlist>		
Description	The <b>config dhcp_server screening ports</b> command configures the ports of DHCP servers screening on the Switch.		
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Specifies a port or a range of ports to be configured. state [enable   disable] - Enable/Disable the DHCP server screening for the specified ports.</portlist></pre>		
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.		

To configure the DHCP server screening of port 1~5 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_server screening ports 1-5 state enable Command: config dhcp\_server screening ports 1-5 state enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show dhcp_server screening		
Purpose	To display the DHCP server screening on the Switch.	
Syntax	show dhcp_server screening	
Description	The <b>show dhcp_server screening</b> command displays the DHCP server screening on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display DHCP server screening settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show dhcp_server screening		
Command: show dhcp_server screening		
DHCP server screening :		
Port Admin state		
1 disabled		
2 disabled		
3 disabled		
4 disabled		
5 disabled		
6 disabled		
7 disabled		
8 disabled		
9 disabled		

## DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

10	disabled
11	disabled
12	disabled
13	disabled

## **IP-MAC-PORT BINDING COMMANDS**

The IP network layer uses a four-byte address. The Ethernet link layer uses a six-byte MAC address. Binding these two address types together allows the transmission of data between the layers. The primary purpose of IP-MAC-port binding is to restrict the access to a switch to a number of authorized users. Only the authorized client can access the Switch's port by checking the pair of IP-MAC addresses with the pre-configured database. If an unauthorized user tries to access an IP-MAC-port binding enabled port, the system will block the access by dropping its packet. The maximum number of IP-MAC-port binding entries is dependant on chip capability (e.g. the ARP table size) and storage size of the device. For the Switch, the maximum value for the IP-MAC-port binding ARP mode is 500. The creation of authorized users can be manually configured by CLI or Web. The function is port-based, meaning a user can enable or disable the function on the individual port.

The IP-MAC-Port Binding commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table:

Command	Parameter	
create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress	<ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> ports <port 1-28=""></port></macaddr></ipaddr>	
config address_binding ip_mac ports	[ <portlist>   all] {state [disable   enable]   ip_inspection [disable   enable]   arp_inspection [loose   strict]}</portlist>	
config address_binding auto_scan	I 1000 10 S030012 10 10 S030012	
delete address_binding [ip_mac [ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr>   all]   blocked [all   vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr> port <port 1-28="">]]</port></macaddr></vlan_name></macaddr></ipaddr>		
show address_binding	{[ip_mac [all   {ipaddress <ipaddr>   mac_address <macaddr>}]   blocked [all   vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr> port <port 1-28="">]   ports]}</port></macaddr></vlan_name></macaddr></ipaddr>	
show address_binding auto_scan list		
enable address_binding dhcp_snoop	ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>	
disable address_binding dhcp_snoop  disable ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>		

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress		
Purpose	Used to create an IP-MAC-port binding entry.	
Syntax	create address_binding ip_mac ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> ports <port 1-28=""></port></macaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>create</b> address_binding ip_mac ipaddress command is used to create an IP-MAC-port binding entry.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the device where the IP-MAC-port binding is made.</ipaddr></pre>	

	<pre><macaddr> - The MAC address of the device where the IP-MAC- port binding is made.</macaddr></pre>	
	<port 1-28=""> – Specifies a port to be configured for address binding.</port>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

To create address binding on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create address\_binding ip\_mac ipaddress 10.0.0.21 mac\_address 00-00-00-01-02 ports 3

Command: create address\_binding ip\_mac ipaddress 10.0.0.21 mac\_address 00-00-00-01-02 ports 3

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config address_binding ip_mac ports		
Purpose	Used to configure an IP-MAC-port binding state to enable or disable for specified ports.	
Syntax	config address_binding ip_mac ports [ <portlist>   all] {state [disable   enable]   arp_inspection [disable   enable]   arp_inspection [loose   strict]}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config address_binding ip_mac ports</b> command is used to configure the IP-MAC-port binding state to enable or disable for specified ports.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports. all - Specifies all ports on the switch. [enable   disable] - Enables or disables the specified range of ports for state and IP-inspection. arp_inspection [loose   strict] - Specifies to check the ARP inspection to be loose or stict for the appointment.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	inspection to be loose or stict for the specified ports.  Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure address binding on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config address\_binding ip\_mac ports 3 state disable arp\_inspection loose ip\_inspection disable

Command: config address\_binding ip\_mac ports 3 state disable arp\_inspection loose ip\_inspection disable

Success.

config address_binding auto_scan	
Purpose	Used to configure an IP-MAC-port binding auto scan for specified IP addresses.
Syntax	config address_binding auto_scan from_ip <ipaddr> to_ip <ipaddr></ipaddr></ipaddr>

Description	The <b>config address_binding auto_scan</b> command is used to configure the IP-MAC-port binding auto scan for specified IP addresses.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - Specifies a range of IP addresses for address binding auto scan on the Switch.</ipaddr></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

To configure address binding auto scan on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config address\_binding auto\_scan from\_ip 10.0.0.10 to\_ip 10.0.0.12

Command: config address\_binding auto\_scan from\_ip 10.0.0.10 to\_ip 10.0.0.12

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete address_binding		
Purpose	Used to delete IP-MAC-port binding entries.	
Syntax	delete address_binding [ip_mac [ipaddress <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr>   all]   blocked [all   vlan_name <vlan_name> mac_address <macaddr> port <port 1-28="">]]</port></macaddr></vlan_name></macaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>delete address_binding</b> command is used to delete IP-MAC-port binding entries. Two different kinds of information can be deleted.	
	ip_mac – Individual address binding entries can be deleted by entering the physical and IP addresses of the device. Toggling to all will delete all the address binding entries.	
	blocked – Blocked address binding entries (bindings between VLAN names and MAC addresses) can be deleted by entering the VLAN name and the physical address of the device. To delete all the blocked address binding entries, toggle all.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the device where the IP-MAC-port binding is made.</ipaddr></pre>	
	<pre><macaddr> - The MAC address of the device where the IP-MAC- port binding is made.</macaddr></pre>	
	vlan_name <string 20=""> – The VLAN name of the VLAN that is bound to a MAC address in order to block a specific device on a known VLAN.</string>	
	all – For IP-MAC-port binding all specifies all the IP-MAC-port binding entries; for blocked address binding entries all specifies all the blocked VLANs and their bound physical sddresses.	
	<port 1-28=""> – Specifies a port to be deleted for address binding.</port>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete all address binding entries on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete address\_binding ip\_mac all Command: delete address\_binding ip\_mac all

Success. DES-1210-28/ME:5#

Purpose Used to display IP-MAC-port binding entries.

Syntax show address\_binding {[ip\_mac [all | {ipaddress < ipaddr> |

ports]}

Description This command is used to display IP-MAC-port binding entries. Four

different kinds of information can be viewed.

ip\_mac - Address binding entries can be viewed by entering the

physical and IP addresses of the device.

blocked – Blocked address binding entries (bindings between VLAN names and MAC addresses) can be viewed by entering the VLAN

name and the physical address of the device.

ports – The number of enabled ports on the device.

Parameters *ip\_mac* – The database the user creates for address binding.

all – For IP MAC binding all specifies all the IP-MAC-port binding entries; for blocked address binding entries all specifies all the

blocked VLANs and their bound physical addresses.

blocked - The address database that the system auto learns and

blocks.

<ipaddr> - The IP address of the device where the IP-MAC-port

binding is made.

<macaddr> - The MAC address of the device where the IP-MAC-

port binding is made.

vlan\_name <string 20> – The VLAN name of the VLAN that is bound

to a MAC address in order to block a specific device on a known

VLAN.

port <port 1-28> - Specifies a port to be displayed for the address

binding on the Switch.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display address binding entries on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show address\_binding ip\_mac all

Command: show address\_binding ip\_mac all

IP Address MAC Address Port
-----10.0.0.21 00-00-00-01-02 3

## show address\_binding auto\_scan list

Purpose Used to display IP-MAC-port binding entries.

Syntax show address\_binding auto\_scan list

Description This command is used to display auto scan list of address binding

on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the auto scan list of address binding on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show address\_binding auto\_scan list

Command: show address\_binding auto\_scan list

VLAN IP Address MAC Address Port Bound

---- -----

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop

Purpose Used to enable IP-MAC-port binding DHCP Snooping.

Syntax enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports [<portlist> | all]

Description This command is used to enable IP-MAC-port binding DHCP

snooping entries.

Parameters [<portlist> | all] – Specifies a port, a range of ports or all ports to be

enabled of the address binding DHCP snooping on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the DHCP snooping of address binding for port 3~5 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports 3-5

Command: enable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports 3-5

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop

Purpose Used to disable IP-MAC-port binding DHCP Snooping.

Syntax disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports [<portlist> | all]

Description This command is used to disable IP-MAC-port binding DHCP

snooping entries.

Parameters [<portlist> | all] – Specifies a port, a range of ports or all ports to be

enabled of the address binding DHCP snooping on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

To disable the DHCP snooping of address binding for port 3~5 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports 4 Command: disable address\_binding dhcp\_snoop ports 4

Success.

# **NETWORK MANAGEMENT (SNMP) COMMANDS**

The Switch supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) versions 1, 2c, and 3. Users can specify which version of the SNMP users want to use to monitor and control the Switch. The three versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device. The following table lists the security features of the three SNMP versions:

SNMP Version	Authentication Method	Description
v1	Community String	Community String is used for authentication - NoAuthNoPriv
v2c	Community String	Community String is used for authentication - NoAuthNoPriv
v3	Username	Username is used for authentication – NoAuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 or SHA	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthNoPriv
v3	MD5 DES or SHA DES	Authentication is based on the HMAC-MD5 or HMAC-SHA algorithms – AuthPriv. DES 56-bit encryption is added based on the CBC-DES(DES-56) standard

The Network Management commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create snmp user	<username 32=""> <groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3 [MD5 <auth_password 32="">   SHA <auth_password 32="">   none] [DES <priv_password 32="">   none]</priv_password></auth_password></auth_password></groupname></username>
delete snmp user	<username 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3]</username>
show snmp user	
create snmp view	<view_name 32=""> <oid 32=""> <oid_mask 32="" [included="" excluded]<="" td="" view_type=""  =""></oid_mask></oid></view_name>
delete snmp view	<view_name 32=""> <oid 32=""></oid></view_name>
show snmp view	{ <view_name 32="">}</view_name>
create snmp community	<pre><community_string 32=""> <username 32=""></username></community_string></pre>
delete snmp community	<pre><community_string 32=""></community_string></pre>
show snmp community	{ <community_string 32="">}</community_string>
config snmp engineID	<snmp_engineid 64=""></snmp_engineid>
show snmp engineID	
create snmp group	<pre><groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv]{notify_view <view_name 32="">}] {read_view <view_name 32="">   write_view <view_name 32="">}</view_name></view_name></view_name></groupname></pre>
delete snmp group	<pre><groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3] [auth_nopriv   auth_priv   noauth_priv]</groupname></pre>
show snmp global state	
show snmp groups	

Command	Parameter
create snmp host	<pre><ipaddr> [v1 <username 32="">   v2c <username 32="">   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32="">]</username></username></username></ipaddr></pre>
delete snmp host	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
show snmp host	{ <ipaddr>}</ipaddr>
enable trusted_host	
disable trusted_host	
create trusted_host	<pre><ipaddr>{network <network_address>} {application [telnet   ssh   snmp   http   https   ping   all}</network_address></ipaddr></pre>
show trusted_host	
delete trusted_host	[ <ipaddr>   all   network <network_address>]</network_address></ipaddr>
enable snmp traps	
disable snmp traps	
enable snmp authenticate trap	
disable snmp authenticate trap	
show snmp traps	
config syslocation	<string 20=""></string>
config sysname	<string 20=""></string>
enable snmp	
disable snmp	
enable snmp DHCP_screening traps	
diable snmp DHCP_screening traps	
enable snmp IMPB_violation traps	
disable snmp IMPB_violation traps	
enable snmp fiber_port_link traps	
disable snmp fiber_port_link traps	
enable snmp firmware_upgrade_state traps	
disable snmp firmware_upgrade_state traps	
enable snmp LBD traps	

Command	Parameter
disable snmp LBD traps	
enable snmp port_security_violation traps	
disable snmp port_security_violation traps	
enable snmp rstpport_state_change traps	
disable snmp rstpport_state_change traps	
enable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
disable snmp system_device_bootup traps	
enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
enable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	
disable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create snmp user		
Purpose	To create a new SNMP user and add the user to an SNMP group.	
Syntax	create snmp user <username 32=""> <groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3 [MD5 <auth_password 32="">   none ] [DES <priv_password 32="">   none]]</priv_password></auth_password></groupname></username>	
Description	The <b>create snmp user</b> command creates a new SNMP user and adds the user to an existing SNMP group.	
Parameters	<username 32=""> - The new SNMP username, up to 32 alphanumeric characters.</username>	
	<groupname 32=""> - The SNMP groupname the new SNMP user is associated with, up to 32 alphanumeric characters.</groupname>	
	auth - The user may also choose the type of authentication	

DES - Specifies that the DES authentication level will be used.

Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP user on the Switch:

Restrictions

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create snmp user dlink SW22 v3 MD5 1234 DES jklj22 Command: create snmp user dlink SW22 v3 MD5 1234 DES jklj22

receive packets for the host.

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete snmp user		
Purpose	To remove an SNMP user from an SNMP group and also to delete the associated SNMP group.	
Syntax	delete snmp user <username 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3]</username>	
Description	The <b>delete snmp user</b> command removes an SNMP user from its SNMP group and then deletes the associated SNMP group.	
Parameters	<username 32=""> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP user to be deleted.</username>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete a previously created SNMP user on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete snmp user dlink v3 Command: delete snmp user dlink v3

Success!

show snmp u	ser
Purpose	To display information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.

Syntax	show snmp user
Description	The <b>show snmp user</b> command displays information about each SNMP username in the SNMP group username table.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

To display the SNMP users currently configured on the Switch:

1 ,	28/ME:5# show s				
	show snmp use	•			
Username	Group Name	SNMP	Version Auth	n-Protocol 	PrivProtocol
ReadOnly	ReadOnly	V1	None	None	
ReadOnly	ReadOnly	V2	None	None	
ReadWrite	ReadWrite	<b>V</b> 1	None	None	
ReadWrite	ReadWrite	V2	None	None	
Total Entries: 4					
DES-1210-28/ME:5#					

create snmp view		
Purpose	To assign views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.	
Syntax	create snmp view <view_name 32=""> <oid 32=""> <oid_mask 32="" [included="" excluded]<="" td="" view_type=""  =""></oid_mask></oid></view_name>	
Description	The <b>create snmp view</b> command assigns views to community strings to limit which MIB objects an SNMP manager can access.	
Parameters	<pre><view_name 32=""> - A string of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be created.</view_name></pre>	
	<oid 32=""> – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) to be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.</oid>	
	<pre><oid_mask 32=""> - The object ID mask that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) to be included or excluded from access by an SNMP manager.</oid_mask></pre>	
	included – Includes this object in the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.	
	excluded – Excludes this object from the list of objects that an SNMP manager can access.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP view:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create snmp view dlink 1.3.6 1.1.1 view\_type excluded Command: create snmp view dlink 1.3.6 1.1.1 view\_type excluded

Success!	
DES-1210-28/ME:5#	

delete snmp view			
Purpose	To remove an SNMP view entry previously created on the Switch.		
Syntax	delete snmp view <view_name 32=""> <oid 32=""></oid></view_name>		
Description	The <b>delete snmp view</b> command removes an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.		
Parameters	<pre><view_name 32=""> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be deleted.</view_name></pre>		
	<oid 32=""> – The object ID that identifies an object tree (MIB tree) that is deleted from the Switch.</oid>		
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.		

To delete a previously configured SNMP view from the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete snmp view dlink 1.3.6

Command: delete snmp view dlink 1.3.6

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show snmp view		
Purpose	To display an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.	
Syntax	show snmp view { <view_name 32="">}</view_name>	
Description	The <b>show snmp view</b> command displays an SNMP view previously created on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><view_name 32=""> - A string of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP view to be displayed.</view_name></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display SNMP view configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp view Command: show snmp view		
able Configuration	ı OID Mask	View Type
4.2.2.4	4444	
1.2.3.4	1.1.1.1	Excluded Included
	rable Configuration Subtree OID	rable Configuration Subtree OID OID Mask

**Total Entries: 2** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

create snmp community			
Purpose	To create an SNMP community string to define the relationship between the SNMP manager and an SNMP agent.		
Syntax	create snmp community < community_string 32> < username 32>		
Description	The <b>create snmp community</b> command creates an SNMP community string and assigns access-limiting characteristics to this community string. The community string acts like a password to permit access to the agent on the Switch. One or more of the following characteristics can be associated with the community string:		
	An Access List of IP addresses of SNMP managers that are permitted to use the community string to gain access to the Switch's SNMP agent.		
	An MIB view that defines the subset of all MIB objects to be accessible to the SNMP community.		
	Read/write or read-only level permission for the MIB objects accessible to the SNMP community.		
Parameters	<community_string 32=""> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.</community_string>		
	<ul> <li><username 32=""> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.</username></li> </ul>		
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.		

#### Example usage:

To create the SNMP community string 'dlink:'

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create snmp community dlinkgroup dlink

Success.

delete snmp community		
Purpose	To remove a specific SNMP community string from the Switch.	
Syntax	delete snmp community <community_string 32=""></community_string>	
Description	The <b>delete snmp community</b> command removes a previously defined SNMP community string from the Switch.	
Parameters	<community_string 32=""> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community to delete. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.</community_string>	

Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

To delete the SNMP community string 'dlink':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete snmp community dlink

Command: delete snmp community dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show snmp community

Purpose To display SNMP community strings configured on the Switch.

Syntax show snmp community {<community\_string 32>}

Description The **show snmp community** command displays SNMP community

strings that are configured on the Switch.

Parameters < community string 32> - A string of up to 20 alphanumeric

characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers

access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the currently entered SNMP community strings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp community

**Command: show snmp community** 

**SNMP Community Table** (Maximum Entries: 10)

**Community Name** User Name

-----

public ReadOnly private ReadWrite

**Total Entries: 2** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config snmp engineID

Purpose To configure a name for the SNMP engine on the Switch.

Syntax config snmp engineID <snmp\_engineID 64>

Description The config snmp engineID command configures a name for the

SNMP engine on the Switch.

Parameters <snmp\_engineID 64> - A string, of between 10 and 64

	alphanumeric characters, to be the Switch.	e used to identify the SNMP engine on
Restriction	Only administrator or operate-	level users can issue this command.

To give the SNMP agent on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config snmp engineID 12345678900

Command: config snmp engineID 12345678900

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show snmp engineID		
Purpose	To display the identification of the SNMP engine on the Switch.	
Syntax	show snmp engineID	
Description	The <b>show snmp engineID</b> command displays the identification of the SNMP engine on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display the current name of the SNMP engine on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp engineID

Command: show snmp engineID

Default SNMP Engine ID: 4445532d313231

SNMP Engine ID : 012345678900

create snmp group		
Purpose	To create a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.	
Syntax	create snmp group <groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv]{notify_view <view_name 32="">}] {read_view <view_name 32="">   write_view <view_name 32="">}</view_name></view_name></view_name></groupname>	
Description	The <b>create snmp group</b> command creates a new SNMP group, or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.	
Parameters	<groupname 32=""> – A name of up to 30 alphanumeric characters that identifies the SNMP group the new SNMP user is to be associated with.</groupname>	
	<ul> <li>v1 – Specifies that SNMP version 1 is to be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control</li> </ul>	

network devices.

v2c – Specifies that SNMP version 2c is to be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.

v3 – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 is to be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:

- Message integrity Ensures that packets have not been tampered with during transit.
- Authentication Determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.
- Encryption Scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it from being viewed by an unauthorized source.

noauth\_nopriv - Specifies that there is no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

auth\_nopriv - Specifies that authorization is required, but there is no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

auth\_priv - Specifies that authorization is required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manger are encrypted.

read\_view - Specifies that the SNMP group being created can request SNMP messages.

 <view\_name 32> - A string of up to 32 objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

*write\_view* – Specifies that the SNMP group being created has write privileges.

 <view\_name 32 identifies the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

notify\_view - Specifies that the SNMP group being created can receive SNMP trap messages generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.

 <view\_name 32> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies the group of MIB objects that a remote SNMP manager is allowed to access on the Switch.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP group named 'sg1:'

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create snmp group sg1 v2c read\_view sg1 write\_view sg1 notify\_view sg1

Command: create snmp group sg1 v2c read\_view sg1 write\_view sg1 notify\_view sg1

Success!

delete snmp group		
Purpose	To remove an SNMP group from the Switch.	
Syntax	delete snmp group <groupname 32=""> [v1   v2c   v3 [auth_priv   noauth_nopriv]]</groupname>	
Description	The <b>delete snmp group</b> command removes an SNMP group from the Switch.	
Parameters	<groupname 32=""> - A string of that identifies the SNMP group the new SNMP user will be associated with. Up to 32 alphanumeric characters.</groupname>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete the SNMP group named 'sg1':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete snmp group sg1 v3 auth\_priv Command: delete snmp group sg1 v3 auth\_priv

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show snmp global state		
Purpose	To display the global state of SNMP currently configured on the Switch.	
Syntax	show snmp global state	
Description	The <b>show snmp global state</b> command displays the global state of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

#### Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP global state on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp global state

Command: show snmp global state

**SNMP Global State: Enable** 

show snmp groups		
Purpose	To display the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.	

Syntax	show snmp groups
Description	The <b>show snmp groups</b> command displays the group-names of SNMP groups currently configured on the Switch. The security model, level, and status of each group are also displayed.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP groups on the Switch:

DES-1210-2	28/ME:5# shov	v snmp grou	ıps		
Command:	Command: show snmp groups				
SNMP Group Table					
Group Nam	e Read View	Write View	Notify View	Security Model	Security Level
sg1	df	df	d	v3	AuthPriv
ReadOnly	ReadWrite		ReadWrite	v1	NoAuthNoPriv
ReadOnly	ReadWrite		ReadWrite	v2c	NoAuthNoPriv
ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v1	NoAuthNoPriv
ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	ReadWrite	v2c	NoAuthNoPriv
Total Entries: 5					
DES-1210-28/ME:5#					

create snmp	host
Purpose	To create a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Syntax	create snmp host <ipaddr> [v1 <username 32="">   v2c <username 32="">   v3 [noauth_nopriv   auth_nopriv   auth_priv] <username 32="">]</username></username></username></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>create snmp host</b> command creates a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote management station to serve as the SNMP host for the Switch.</ipaddr></pre>
	v1 – Specifies that SNMP version 1 is to be used. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), version 1, is a network management protocol that provides a means to monitor and control network devices.
	v2c – Specifies that SNMP version 2c is to be used. The SNMP v2c supports both centralized and distributed network management strategies. It includes improvements in the Structure of Management Information (SMI) and adds some security features.
	v3 – Specifies that the SNMP version 3 is to be used. SNMP v3 provides secure access to devices through a combination of authentication and encrypting packets over the network. SNMP v3 adds:
	<ul> <li>Message integrity – ensures that packets have not been</li> </ul>

tampered with during transit.

- Authentication determines if an SNMP message is from a valid source.
- Encryption scrambles the contents of messages to prevent it being viewed by an unauthorized source.

<username 32> – A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters that identifies user name of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.

noauth\_nopriv - Specifies that there is no authorization and no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

auth\_nopriv - Specifies that authorization is required, but there is no encryption of packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manager.

auth\_priv - Specifies that authorization is required, and that packets sent between the Switch and a remote SNMP manger are encrypted.

Restrictions Only Administrator and oper-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To create an SNMP host to receive SNMP messages:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create snmp host 10.90.90.22 v3 noauth\_nopriv dlink

Command: create snmp host 10.90.90.22 v3 noauth\_nopriv dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete snmp host		
Purpose	To remove a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.	
Syntax	delete snmp host <ipaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>delete snmp host</b> command deletes a recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.</ipaddr></pre>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command	

#### Example usage:

To delete an SNMP host entry:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete snmp host 10.90.90.22

Command: delete snmp host 10.90.90.22

Success!

## show snmp host

Purpose To display the recipient of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's

SNMP agent.

Syntax show snmp host {<ipaddr>}

Description The **show snmp host** command is used to display the IP addresses

and configuration information of remote SNMP managers that are designated as recipients of SNMP traps generated by the Switch's

SNMP agent.

Parameters <ipaddr> - The IP address of a remote SNMP manager that

receives SNMP traps generated by the Switch's SNMP agent.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the currently configured SNMP hosts on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp host

Command: show snmp host

**SNMP Host Table** 

(Maximum Entries: 10)

Host IP Address SNMP Version Community Name/SNMPv3 User Name

10.90.90.22 V3-NoAuthNoPriv dlink

**Total Entries: 1** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable trusted\_host

Purpose To enable the trusted host.

Syntax enable trusted\_host

Description The enable trusted\_host command enables the trusted host

feature.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the trusted host on the Swtich:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable trusted host

Command: enable trusted\_host

Success!

## disable trusted\_host

Purpose To enable the trusted host.

Syntax disable trusted\_host

Description The disable trusted\_host command disables the trusted host

feature.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the trusted host on the Swtich:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable trusted\_host

Command: disable trusted\_host

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## create trusted host

Purpose To create a trusted host.

Syntax create trusted\_host <ipaddr>{network <network\_address>}

Description The **create trusted\_host** command creates a trusted host. The

Switch allows specifying up to 30 IP addresses that are allowed to manage the Switch via in-band based management software. These IP addresses must be members of the Management VLAN. If no IP addresses are specified, then there is nothing to prevent any IP address from accessing the Switch, provided the user knows the

Username and Password.

Parameters <ipaddr> - The IP address of the trusted host to be created.

<network\_address> - The subnet mask of the trusted host to be
created. This parameter is optional. If not specified, the default

subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create the trusted host:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create trusted\_host 10.90.90.91

Command: create trusted\_host 10.90.90.91

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show trusted host

Purpose To display a list of trusted hosts entered on the Switch using the

create trusted host command above.

Syntax show trusted host

Description The **show trusted\_host** command displays a list of trusted hosts

entered on the Switch using the create trusted\_host command

above.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the list of trusted hosts:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show trusted\_host

Command: show trusted\_host

**Trusted Host Status: Enable** 

**Management Stations** 

IP Address Subnet Mask

10.90.90.91 255.255.255 10.90.90.92 255.255.255

**Total Entries: 2** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## delete trusted\_host

Purpose To delete a trusted host entry made using the **create trusted\_host** 

command above.

Syntax delete trusted\_host [<ipaddr> | all | network

<network\_address>]

Description The delete trusted\_host command deletes a trusted host entry

made using the create trusted\_host command above.

Parameters <ipaddr> - The IP address of the trusted host.

all - The all IP address of the trusted host.

network <network\_address> - The subnet mask of the trusted host

to be deleted. This parameter is optional.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete a trusted host with an IP address 10.90.90.91:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete trusted\_host 10.90.90.91

Command: delete trusted\_host 10.90.90.91

Success.

## enable snmp traps

Purpose To enable SNMP trap support.

Syntax enable snmp traps

Description The **enable snmp traps** command enables SNMP trap support on

the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP trap support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp traps

Command: enable snmp traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp traps

Purpose To disable SNMP trap support on the Switch.

Syntax disable snmp traps

Description The **disable snmp traps** command disables SNMP trap support on

the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To prevent SNMP traps from being sent from the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp traps

Command: disable snmp traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# enable snmp authenticate trap

Purpose To enable SNMP authentication trap support.

Syntax enable snmp authenticate trap

Description The enable snmp authenticate trap command enables SNMP

authentication trap support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To turn on SNMP authentication trap support:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp authenticate traps

Command: enable snmp authenticate traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp authenticate trap

Purpose To disable SNMP authentication trap support.

Syntax disable snmp authenticate trap

Description The disable snmp authenticate trap command disables SNMP

authentication trap support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable the SNMP authentication trap support:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp authenticate traps

Command: disable snmp authenticate traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show snmp traps

Purpose To display SNMP trap support status on the Switch.

Syntax show snmp traps

Description The **show snmp traps** command displays the SNMP trap support

status currently configured on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To view the current SNMP trap support:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show snmp traps

**Command: show snmp traps** 

**SNMP Traps** : Disable **SNMP Authentication Traps** : Disable **System Device Bootup** : Disable Fiber Port Link Up / Link Down : Disable Twisted Pair Port Link Up / Link Down : Disable **RSTP Port State Change** : Disable **Firmware Upgrade State** : Disable **Port Security State** : Disable

IMPBv2 State: DisableLoopback detection State: DisableDHCP server screen State: DisableGratutious ARP State: Disable

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config syslocation

Purpose To enter a description of the location of the Switch.

Syntax config syslocation <string 20>

Description The config syslocation command enters a description of the

location of the Switch. A maximum of 20 characters can be used.

Parameters <string 20> - A maximum of 20 characters is allowed.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To configure the Switch location for 'HQ5F':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config syslocation HQ5F

Command: config syslocation HQ5F

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config sysname

Purpose To define the name for the Switch.

Syntax config sysname <string 20>

Description The **config sysname** command defines the name of the Switch.

Parameters <string 20> - A maximum of 20 characters is allowed.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To configure the Switch name as '28ME':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config sysname 28ME

Command: config sysname 28ME

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp

Purpose To enable SNMP support.

Syntax enable snmp

Description The **enable snmp** command enables SNMP support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp

Command: enable snmp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp

Purpose To disable SNMP support.

Syntax disable snmp

Description The **disable snmp** command enables SNMP support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp

Command: disable snmp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp DHCP\_ screening traps

Purpose To enable SNMP DHCP screening traps.

Syntax enable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Description The enable snmp DHCP\_screening traps command enables

SNMP DHCP screening traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP DHCP screening traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Command: enable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Purpose To disable SNMP DHCP screening traps.

Syntax disable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Description The disable snmp DHCP\_screening traps command enables

SNMP DHCP screening traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP DHCP screening traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Command: disable snmp DHCP\_screening traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Purpose To enable SNMP IMPB violation traps.

Syntax enable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Description The enable snmp IMPBv2 traps command enables SNMP IMPB

violation traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP IMPB violation traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Command: enable snmp IMPB violation traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Purpose To disable SNMP IMPB violation traps.

Syntax disable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Description The disable snmp IMPB\_violation traps command enables SNMP

IMPB violation traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP IMPB violation traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Command: disable snmp IMPB\_violation traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Purpose To enable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch.

Syntax enable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Description The enable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps command enables SNMP

fiber port link traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP fiber port link traps support, the Switch will send out a trap to the

SNMP manage host when the fiber port is link up or link down.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Command: enable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Purpose To disable SNMP fiber port link traps.

Syntax disable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Description The disable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps command disables SNMP

fiber port link traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP fiber port link traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp fiber\_port\_link traps

Command: disable snmp fiber port link traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Purpose To enable SNMP firmware upgrade state traps.

Syntax enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Description The enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps command

enables SNMP firmware upgrade state traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP firmware upgrade state traps support, the Switch will send out a trap to the SNMP manage host when the

firmware upgrade is succeed or fail.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP firmware upgrade state traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Command: enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Purpose To disable SNMP firmware upgrade state traps.

Syntax disable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Description The disable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps command

disables SNMP firmware upgrade state traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP firmware upgrade state traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps Command disable enable snmp firmware\_upgrade\_state traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp LBD traps

Purpose To enable SNMP LBD traps.

Syntax enable snmp LBD traps

Description The **enable snmp LBD traps** command enables SNMP LBD traps

support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP LBD traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp LBD traps

Command: enable snmp LBD traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp LBD traps

Purpose To disable SNMP LBD traps.

Syntax disable snmp LBD traps

Description The disable snmp LBD traps command disables SNMP LBD traps

support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP LBD traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp LBD traps

Command: disable snmp LBD traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Purpose To enable SNMP port security violation traps.

Syntax enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Description The enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps command

enables SNMP port security violation traps on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP port security violation traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp port security violation traps

Command: enable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Purpose To disable SNMP port security violation traps.

Syntax disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Description The disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps command

disables SNMP port security violation traps on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP port security violation traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Command: disable snmp port\_security\_violation traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Purpose To enable SNMP rstp port state change traps support on the Switch.

Syntax enable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Description The **enable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps** command enables

SNMP rstp port state change traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP RSTP port state change traps support, the Switch will send out a trap when the state of RSTP port is changed.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable SNMP RSTP port state change traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Command: enable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Success!

## disable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Purpose To disable SNMP RSTP port state change traps.

Syntax disable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Description The disable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps command

disables SNMP RSTP port state change traps on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable SNMP RSTP port state change traps support on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Command: disable snmp rstpport\_state\_change traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Purpose To enable SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.

Syntax enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Description The enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps command

enables SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch. After enables the SNMP system device bootup traps support, the Switch will send out a trap to the SNMP manage host when the

device is power on.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the SNMP system device bootup traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Command: enable snmp system device bootup traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Purpose To disable SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.

Syntax disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Description The disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps command

disables SNMP system device bootup traps support on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the SNMP system device bootup traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Command: disable snmp system\_device\_bootup traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps		
Purpose	To enable SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.	
Syntax	enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
Description	The <b>enable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b> command enables SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To enable the SNMP twisted pair ports link traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps

Command: enable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps		
Purpose	To disable SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.	
Syntax	disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps	
Description	The <b>disable snmp twistedpair_port_link traps</b> command enables SNMP twisted pair ports link traps support on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To disable the SNMP twisted pair ports link traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps Command: disable snmp twistedpair\_port\_link traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps		
Purpose	To enable SNMP duplicate IP detected traps support on the Switch.	
Syntax	enable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	
Description	The <b>enable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps</b> command enables SNMP duplicate IP detected traps support on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To enable the SNMP duplicate\_IP\_detected traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable snmp duplicate\_IP\_detected traps

Command: enable snmp duplicate\_IP\_detected traps

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps		
Purpose	To disable SNMP duplicate IP detected traps support on the Switch.	
Syntax	disable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps	
Description	The <b>disable snmp duplicate_IP_detected traps</b> command disables SNMP duplicate IP detected traps support on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To disable the SNMP duplicate\_IP\_detected traps on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable snmp duplicate\_IP\_detected traps Command: disable snmp duplicate\_IP\_detected traps

Success!

# **DOWNLOAD/UPLOAD COMMANDS**

The Download/Upload commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

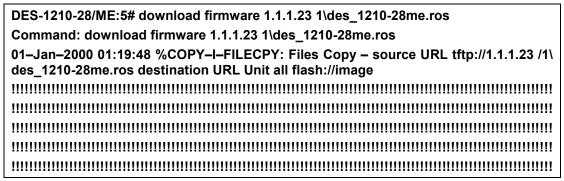
Command	Parameter
download	[configuration <ipaddr> <path_filename 64=""> startup]   [firmware <ipaddr> <string 64="">]</string></ipaddr></path_filename></ipaddr>
upload	[[firmware <ipaddr> <path_filename 64="">]   [cfg_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64=""> config_id <value 1-2="">]   [log_toTFTP <ipaddr> <path_filename 64="">]]</path_filename></ipaddr></value></path_filename></ipaddr></path_filename></ipaddr>

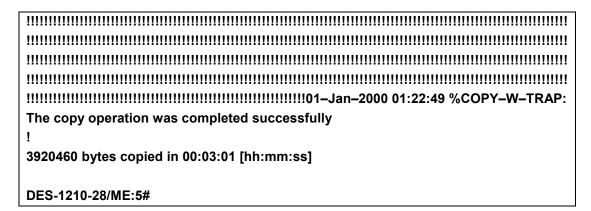
#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

download	
Purpose	To download and install a firmware, boot, or switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Syntax	download [configuration <ipaddr> <path_filename 64=""> startup]   [firmware <ipaddr> <string 64="">]</string></ipaddr></path_filename></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>download</b> command downloads a firmware, boot, or switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
Parameters	configuration – Downloads a switch configuration file from a TFTP server.
	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server.</ipaddr></pre>
	<pre><path_filename 64=""> - The DOS path and filename of the switch configuration file, up to 64 characters, on the TFTP server. For example, C:\31xx.had.</path_filename></pre>
	<ul> <li>startup - Indicates the Configuration file is to be downloaded to the startup config.</li> </ul>
	firmware – Downloads and installs firmware on the Switch from a TFTP server.
	<string 64=""> - The DOS path and filename of the firmware file, up to 64 characters, on the TFTP server. For example, C:\31xx.had.</string>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To download a firmware file:





To download a configuration file:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# download configuration 10.48.74.121 c:\cfg\setting.txt

Overwrite file [startup-config] ?[Yes/press any key for no]....

01-Jan-200003:19:46%COPY-I-FILECPY:FilesCopy-source URL tftp://10.48.74.121/1.txt destination

**URL flash://startup-config** 

Success.

Success.

.....01-Jan-2000 03:18:40 %COPY-N-TRAP: The copy operation was completed successfully!

Copy: 267 bytes copied in 00:00:08 [hh:mm:ss]

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

upload	
Purpose	To upload the current switch settings to a TFTP server.
Syntax	upload [[firmware <ipaddr> <path_filename 64="">]   [cfg_toTFTP</path_filename></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>upload</b> command uploads the Switch's current settings to a TFTP server.
Parameters	firmware – Specifies that the Switch's current firmware are to be uploaded to the TFTP server.
	<ipaddr> - The IP address of the TFTP server. The TFTP server must be on the same IP subnet as the Switch.</ipaddr>
	<pre><path_filename 64=""> - The location of the Switch configuration file on the TFTP server.</path_filename></pre>
	config_id <value 1-2=""> - Specifies the config id which to be uploaded.</value>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# upload log\_toTFTP 1.1.1.23 des-1210-28me.ros
Command: upload log\_toTFTP 1.1.1.23 des-1210-28me.ros
01-Jan-2000 01:26:11 %COPY-I-FILECPY: Files Copy - source
URL running-config destination URL tftp://1.1.1.23/1\running-

#### config

 $\cdots$  ..01–Jan–2000 01:26:16 %COPY–W–TRAP: The copy operation was completed success fully!

158 bytes copied in 00:00:05 [hh:mm:ss]

15

# **DHCP RELAY COMMANDS**

The DHCP Relay commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable dhcp_relay	
disable dhcp_relay	
config dhcp_relay add ipif system	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay delete ipif system	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
config dhcp_relay	hops <value 1-16=""></value>
config dhcp_relay option_82	[check [enable   disable]   policy [drop   keep   replace]   remote_id [default   user_define <string 32="">]   state [enable   disable]]</string>
show dhcp_relay	{ipif}
enable dhcp_local_relay	
disable dhcp_local_relay	
config dhcp_local_relay vlan	<vlan_name>   vlanid <vidlist>] state[enable   disable]</vidlist></vlan_name>
show dhcp_local_relay	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable dhcp_relay	
Purpose	To enable DHCP Relay server on the Switch
Syntax	enable dhcp_relay
Description	The <b>enable dhcp_relay</b> command sets the DHCP Relay to be globally enabled on the Switch and on all existing VLANs.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable DCHP Relay on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable dhcp\_relay
Command: enable dhcp\_relay
Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable dhcp_relay	
Purpose	To disable DHCP Relay server on the Switch
Syntax	disable dhcp_relay
Description	The <b>disable dhcp_relay</b> command sets the DHCP Relay to be globally disabled on the Switch and on all existing VLANs.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable DHCP Relay on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable dhcp\_relay

Command: disable dhcp\_relay

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config dhcp_relay add ipif system	
Purpose	To define a DHCP server as a DHCP Relay server
Syntax	config dhcp_relay add ipif system <ipaddr></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>config dhcp_relay add ipif system</b> command adds DHCP servers as DHCP Relay servers.
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address of the DHCP server. Up to 4 servers can be defined.</ipaddr></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To add a DHCP server as a DHCP Relay server:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_relay add ipif System 10.6.150.49

Command: config dhcp\_relay add ipif System 10.6.150.49

Success!

# config dhcp\_relay delete ipif system

Purpose To delete a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list.

Syntax config dhcp\_relay delete ipif system <ipaddr>

Description The config dhcp\_relay delete ipif system command deletes a

DHCP servers defined as a DHCP Relay server.

Parameters <ipaddr> - The IP address of the DHCP server.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To remove a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_relay delete ipif System 10.6.150.49

Command: config dhcp\_relay delete ipif System 10.6.150.49

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config dhcp\_relay

Purpose To delete a DHCP server from the DHCP Relay server list.

Syntax config dhcp\_relay hops <value 1-16>

Description The **config dhcp\_relay hops** command configures the

DHCP/BOOTP relay feature.

Parameters hops <value 1-16> - Specifies the maximum number of relay agent

hops that the DHCP packets can cross.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the DHCP relay on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_relay hops 12

Command: config dhcp\_relay hops 12

Success!

## config dhcp\_relay option\_82

To configure the check, policy and state of DHCP relay agent Purpose

information option 82 of the Switch.

config dhcp\_relay option\_82 [check [enable | disable] | policy Syntax

[drop | keep | replace] | remote\_id [default | user\_define <string

32>] | state [enable | disable]]

Description The **config dhcp\_relay option\_82** is used to configure the check,

policy and state of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the

Switch

check: used to configure the check of DHCP relay agent information **Parameters** 

option 82 of the Switch.

enable - When the field is toggled to enable, the relay agent will check the validity of the packet's option 82 field. If the switch receives a packet that contains the option 82 field from a DHCP client, the switch drops the packet because it is invalid. In packets received from DHCP servers, the relay agent will drop invalid

disable – When the field is toggled to disable, the relay agent will not check the validity of the packet's option 82 field.

policy: used to configure the re-forwarding policy of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.

replace - The option 82 field will be replaced if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.

drop - The packet will be dropped if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.

keep - The option 82 field will be retained if the option 82 field already exists in the packet received from the DHCP client.

state: used to configure the state of DHCP relay agent information option 82 of the Switch.

enable - When this field is toggled to Enabled the relay agent will insert and remove DHCP relay information (option 82 field) in messages between DHCP server and client. When the relay agent receives the DHCP request, it adds the option 82 information, and the IP address of the relay agent (if the relay agent is configured), to the packet. Once the option 82 information has been added to the packet it is sent on to the DHCP server. When the DHCP server receives the packet, if the server is capable of option 82, it can implement policies like restricting the number of IP addresses that can be assigned to a single remote ID or circuit ID. Then the DHCP server echoes the option 82 field in the DHCP reply. The DHCP server unicasts the reply to the back to the relay agent if the request was relayed to the server by the relay agent. The switch verifies that it originally inserted the option 82 data. Finally, the relay agent removes the option 82 field and forwards the packet to the switch port that connects to the DHCP client that sent the DHCP request.

disable - If the field is toggled to disable the relay agent will not insert and remove DHCP relay information (option 82 field) in messages between DHCP servers and clients, and the check and policy settings will have no effect.

Restrictions

Only Administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the DHCP relay option 82 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_relay option\_82 state disable

Command: config dhcp\_relay option\_82 state disable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show dhcp\_relay

Purpose To display the DHCP Relay settings on the Switch.

Syntax show dhcp\_relay {ipif}

Description The **show dhcp\_relay** command displays the DHCP Relay status

and list of servers defined as DHCP Relay servers on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display DHCP Relay settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show dhcp\_relay

Command: show dhcp\_relay

DHCP/BOOTP Relay Status : Disabled

DHCP/BOOTP Hops Count Limit : 4
DHCP/BOOTP Relay Time Threshold : 0

DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 State : Disabled DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Check : Disabled DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 Policy : Replace

DHCP Relay Agent Information Option 82 ID : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB

Interface Server 1 Server 2 Server 3 Server 4

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose To enable the DHCP local relay feature globally

Syntax enable dhcp\_local\_relay

Description The enable dhcp\_local\_relay command enables the DHCP local

relay feature on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

#### Example usage:

To enable the DHCP Local Relay:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable dhcp\_local\_relay

Command: enable dhcp\_local\_relay

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## disable dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose To disable the DHCP local relay feature globally

Syntax disable dhcp\_local\_relay

Description The disable dhcp\_local\_relay command disables the DHCP local

relay feature on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the DHCP Local Relay:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable dhcp\_local\_relay

Command: disable dhcp\_local\_relay

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan

Purpose To specify which VLAN's the feature works on.

Syntax config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan <vlan\_name> | vlanid <vidlist>]

state[enable | disable]

Description Each VLAN which was added to the DHCP Local Relay list

participates in the DHCP Local Relay process – Option 82 is added to DHCP requests on this VLAN, and Removed from DHCP Replies

on this VLAN.

Parameters vlan\_name – the VLAN name identifier

vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN tag identifier

state [enable | disable] - enable or disable of the DHCP Local Relay

status by VLAN name or VLAN ID.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the VLAN ID10 from VLAN of DHCP Local Relay:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan vlanid 10 state disable

Command: config dhcp\_local\_relay vlan vlanid 10 state disable

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show dhcp\_local\_relay

Purpose To display which VLAN's the feature works on.

Syntax show dhcp\_local\_relay

Description Each VLAN which was added to the DHCP Local Relay list

participates in the DHCP Local Relay process – Option 82 is added to DHCP requests on this VLAN, and Removed from DHCP Replies

on this VLAN.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the DHCP local relay information on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show dhcp\_local\_relay

Command: show dhcp\_local\_relay

**DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay Status**: Disabled

**DHCP/BOOTP Local Relay VID List:** 

16

# **GRATUITOUS ARP COMMANDS**

The Gratuitous ARP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up	[enable   disable]
config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected	[enable   disable]
config gratuitous_arp learning	[enable   disable]
enable gratuitous_arp	[log   trap]
disable gratuitous_arp	[log   trap]
show gratuitous_arp	
config gratuitous_arp send periodically interval	<integer 0-65535=""></integer>

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up	
Purpose	Used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests while the IP interface status is up.
Syntax	config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up [enable   disable]
Description	The <b>config gratuitous_arp send ipif_status_up</b> command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP request packets while the IPIF interface is up. This is used to automatically announce the interface's IP address to other nodes. By default, the state is enabled, and only one gratuitous ARP packet will be broadcast.
Parameters	enable – Enable the sending of gratuitous ARP when the IPIF status is up.
	disable - Disable the sending of gratuitous ARP when the IPIF status is up.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable a gratuitous ARP request:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gratuitous\_arp send ipif\_status\_up enable Command: config gratuitous\_arp send ipif\_status\_up enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config gratuitous_arp send dup_ip_detected	
Purpose	Used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP requests while duplicate IP addresses are detected.
Syntax	config gratuitous_arp send send dup_ip_detected [enable   disable]
Description	The <b>config gratuitous_arp send send dup_ip_detected</b> command is used to enable or disable the sending of gratuitous ARP request packets while duplicate IPs are detected. By default, the state is enabled.
Parameters	enable – Enable the sending of gratuitous ARP when a duplicate IP is detected.
	disable – Disable the sending of gratuitous ARP when a duplicate IP is detected.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable gratuitous ARP request when a duplicate IP is detected:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gratuitous\_arp send dup\_ip\_detected

enable

Command: config gratuitous\_arp send dup\_ip\_detected enable

Success!

config gratu	uitous_arp learning
Purpose	Used to enable or disable the learning of ARP entries in ARP cache based on the received gratuitous ARP packets.
Syntax	config gratuitous_arp send learning [enable   disable]
Description	Normally, the system will only learn the ARP reply packet or a normal ARP request packet that asks for the MAC address that corresponds to the system's IP address.
	The <b>config gratuitous_arp send learning</b> command is used to enable or disable the learning of ARP entries in ARP cache based on the received gratuitous ARP packet. The gratuitous ARP packet is sent by a source IP address that is identical to the IP that the packet is queries for. Note that, with gratuitous ARP learning, the system will not learn new entries but only do the update on the ARP table based on the received gratuitous ARP packet.
	By default, the state is enabled.
Parameters	<ul> <li>enable – Enable the learning of ARP entries based on received gratuitous ARP packets.</li> </ul>
	disable - Disable the learning of ARP entries based on received gratuitous ARP packets.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
LESUICUOUS	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable learning of ARP entries based on the received gratuitous ARP packets:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gratuitous\_arp learning enable Command: config gratuitous\_arp learning enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable gratuitous\_arp

Purpose Used to enable the gratuitous ARP trap and log.

Syntax enable gratuitous\_arp [log | trap]

Description The **enable gratuitous\_arp** command is used to enable gratuitous

ARP trap and log states. The Switch can trap or log the IP conflict event to inform the administrator. By default, the trap is disabled and

event log is enabled.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the System's interface gratuitous ARP trap:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable gratuitous\_arp trap

Command: enable gratuitous\_arp trap

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable gratuitous\_arp

Purpose Used to disable the gratuitous ARP trap and log.

Syntax disable gratuitous\_arp [log | trap]

Description The **disable gratuitous\_arp** command is used to disable gratuitous

ARP trap and log states. The Switch can trap and log the IP conflict event to inform the administrator. By default, the trap is disabled and

event log is enabled.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable the System's interface gratuitous ARP trap:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable gratuitous\_arp trap

Command: disable gratuitous\_arp trap

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show gratuitous\_arp

Purpose Used to display the gratuitous ARP configuration.

Syntax show gratuitous\_arp

Description The show gratuitous\_arp command is used to display the

gratuitous ARP configuration.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display gratuitous ARP log and trap states:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show gratuitous\_arp

Command: show gratuitous\_arp

Send on IPIF status up : Enabled Send on Duplicate\_IP\_Detected : Enabled Gratuitous ARP Learning : Enabled

IP Interface Name : System
Gratuitous ARP Trap : Enabled
Gratuitous ARP Log : Disabled
Gratuitous ARP Periodical Send Interval : 0

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# Purpose Used to configure the interval for periodical sending of gratuitous ARP request packets.

Syntax config gratuitous\_arp send periodically interval <integer 0-

65535>

Description The config gratuitous\_arp send periodically interval command is

used to configure the interval for periodical sending of gratuitous

ARP request packets. By default, the interval is 0.

Parameters <integer 0-65535> - Periodically send gratuitous ARP interval time

in seconds. 0 means it will not send gratuitous ARP periodically.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure gratuitous ARP intervals for the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gratuitous\_arp send periodically interval 100 Command: config gratuitous\_arp send periodically interval 100

Success!

# **NETWORK MONITORING COMMANDS**

The Network Monitoring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
show packet ports	<portlist></portlist>
show error ports	<portlist></portlist>
show utilization	[ports { <portlist>}   cpu   mem]</portlist>
clear counters	
clear log	
show log	{index <value 1-500=""> - <value 1-500="">}</value></value>
enable syslog	
disable syslog	
show syslog	
create syslog host	<index 1-4=""> ipaddress <ipaddr> {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1  local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>}</udp_port_number></ipaddr></index>
config syslog host	[all   <index 1-4="">] {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number>   ipaddress <ipaddr>}</ipaddr></udp_port_number></index>
delete syslog host	[ <index 1-4="">   all]</index>
show syslog host	{ <index 1-4="">}</index>
cable diagnostic port	[ <portlist>   all]</portlist>

#### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

show packet ports		
Purpose	To display statistics about the packets sent and received in frames per second by the Switch.	
Syntax	show packet ports <portlist></portlist>	
Description	The <b>show packet ports</b> command displays statistics about packets sent and received by ports specified in the port list. The results are separated into three tables, labeled A, B, and C in the window below. Table A is relevant to the size of the packets, Table B is relevant to the type of packets and Table C is relevant to the type of frame associated with these packets.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports whose statistics are to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	

|--|

## Example usage:

To display the packets analysis for port 1:

Command: show packet ports 1         Port Number : 1         Frame Size Frame Counts Frames/sec Frame Type Total Total
Frame Size Frame Counts Frames/sec Frame Type Total Total 64 0 0 RX Bytes 0 0 65-127 0 0 RX Frames 0 0 128-255 0 0
64 0 0 RX Bytes 0 0 65-127 0 0 RX Frames 0 0 128-255 0 0
64       0       0       RX Bytes       0       0         65-127       0       0       RX Frames       0       0         128-255       0
65-127 0 0 RX Frames 0 0 128-255 0 0
128-255 0 0
512-1023 0 0 TX Frames 0 0
1024-1518 0 0
Inicast RX 0 0
Multicast RX 0 0
Broadcast RX 0 0

show error ports		
Purpose	To display the error statistics for a port or a range of ports.	
Syntax	show error ports <portlist></portlist>	
Description	The <b>show error ports</b> command displays all of the packet error statistics collected and logged by the Switch for a given port list.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports whose error statistics are to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the errors of port 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show errors port 1			
Command: show error ports 1			
Port Number	: 1		
	<b>RX Frames</b>		TX Frames
<b>CRC Error</b>	0	<b>Excessive Deferral</b>	0
Undersize	0	CRC Error	0
Oversize	0	Late Collision	0
Fragment	8	<b>Excessive Collision</b>	0

Jabber Drop Pkts	0	Single Collision Collision	0	
DES-1210-28	/ME:5#			

show utilization		
Purpose	To display real-time port utilization statistics.	
Syntax	show utilization [ports { <portlist>}   cpu   mem]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show utilization</b> command displays the real-time utilization statistics for ports in bits per second (bps) for the Switch, and for the CPU in percentage	
Parameters	<i>ports</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current port utilization of the Switch.	
	<portlist> – Specifies a range of ports to be displayed.</portlist>	
	<i>cpu</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current CPU utilization of the Switch.	
	<i>mem</i> – Entering this parameter will display the current memory utilization of the Switch.	
Restrictions	None.	

To display the port 2 utilization statistics:

To display the cpu utilization statistics:

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page p Previous Page r Refresh

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### clear counters

Purpose To clear the Switch's statistics counters.

Syntax clear counters

Description The clear counters command clears the counters used by the

Switch to compile statistics.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To clear the counters:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear counters

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

Clear 100	cl	ea	r	00
-----------	----	----	---	----

Purpose To clear the Switch's history log.

Syntax clear log

Description The **clear log** command clears the Switch's history log.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To clear the log information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear log

Command: clear log

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show log

Purpose To display the Switch history log.

Syntax show log {index <value 1-500> - <value 1-500>}

Description The **show log** command displays the contents of the Switch's

history log.

Parameters index <value 1-500> - The number of entries in the history log to

display.

To display the Switch history log:

Index	Time	Log Text
Comma	nd: show log	
DES-1210-28/ME:5# show log		

- 1 03-Jan-2000 17:48:21 %AAA-I-CONNECT: User CLI session for user admin over telnet, source 10.6.150.34 destination 10.6.41.37 ACCEPTED
- 2 03-Jan-2000 17:48:02 %AAA-I-DISCONNECT: User CLI session for user admin o ver telnet , source 10.6.150.34 destination 10.6.41.37 TERMINATED. The Telnet/SSH session may still be connected.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable syslog	
Purpose	To enable the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Syntax	enable syslog
Description	The <b>enable syslog</b> command enables the system log to be sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable the syslog function on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable syslog Command: enable syslog

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable syslog	
Purpose	To disable the system log from being sent to a remote host.
Syntax	disable syslog
Description	The <b>disable syslog</b> command disables the system log from being sent to a remote host.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable the syslog function on the Switch:

Command: disable syslog

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show syslog

Purpose To display the syslog protocol status.

Syntax show syslog

Description The **show syslog** command displays the syslog status (enabled or

disabled).

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

create syslog host

### Example usage:

To display the current status of the syslog function:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# show syslog** 

Command: show syslog

Syslog Global State: Enabled

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

0

1 2

3

Purpose	To create a new syslog host.
Syntax	create syslog host <index 1-4=""> ipaddress <ipaddr> {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1  local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <ud><udp_port_number>}</udp_port_number></ud></ipaddr></index>
Description	The create syslog host command creates a new syslog host.
Parameters	all – Specifies that the command is to be applied to all hosts. <index 1-4=""> - The syslog host index id. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4.  ipaddress <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote host to which syslog messages are to be sent.  severity - The message severity level indicator. These are described in the table below (Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch):  Numerical Severity  Code</ipaddr></index>

Emergency: system is unusable

Critical: critical conditions

Error: error conditions

Alert: action must be taken immediately

4	Warning: warning conditions
5	Notice: normal but significant condition
6	Informational: informational messages
7	Debug: debug-level messages

*informational* – Specifies that informational messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.

warning – Specifies that warning messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.

all – Specifies that all of the currently supported syslog messages that are generated by the Switch are to be sent to the remote host.

facility – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the 'local use' facilities or they may use the 'user-level' Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the table below (Bold font indicates the facility values that the Switch currently supports):

Numerical Code	Facility
0	kernel messages
1	user-level messages
2	mail system
3	system daemons
4	security/authorization messages
5	messages generated internally by syslog
6	line printer subsystem
7	network news subsystem
8	UUCP subsystem
9	clock daemon
10	security/authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem
13	log audit
14	log alert
15	clock daemon
16	local use 0 (local0)
17	local use 1 (local1)
18	local use 2 (local2)
19	local use 3 (local3)
20	local use 4 (local4)
21	local use 5 (local5)
22	local use 6 (local6)
23	local use 7 (local7)

*local0* – Specifies that local use 0 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.

local1 - Specifies that local use 1 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above. local2 - Specifies that local use 2 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above. local3 - Specifies that local use 3 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above. local4 - Specifies that local use 4 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above. local5 - Specifies that local use 5 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above. local6 - Specifies that local use 6 messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above. local7 - Specifies that local use 7 messages is sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above. udp\_port <udp\_port\_number> - Specifies the UDP port number that the syslog protocol is to use to send messages to the remote host. state [enable | disable] - Allows the sending of syslog messages to the remote host, specified above, to be enabled and disabled. Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create syslog host:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create syslog host 1 ipaddress 1.1.2.1 severity all state enable

Command: create syslog host 1 ipaddress 1.1.2.1 severity all state enable

Success!

config syslog	host
Purpose	To configure the syslog protocol to send system log data to a remote host.
Syntax	config syslog host [all   <index 1-4="">] {severity [informational   warning   all]   facility [local0   local1   local2   local3   local4   local5   local6   local7]   udp_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   ipaddress <ipaddr>}</ipaddr></udp_port_number></index>
Description	The <b>config syslog host</b> command configures the syslog protocol to send system log information to a remote host.
Parameters	all - Specifies that the command applies to all hosts.
	<index 1-4=""> - Specifies that the command applies to an index of hosts. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4.</index>
	<i>ipaddress <ipaddr></ipaddr></i> – The IP address of the remote host to which syslog messages are to be sent.
	severity - The message severity level indicator. These are described in the following table (Bold font indicates that the corresponding severity level is currently supported on the Switch):
	Numerical Severity Code

0	Emergency: system is unusable
1	Alert: action must be taken immediately
2	Critical: critical conditions
3	Error: error conditions
4	Warning: warning conditions
5	Notice: normal but significant condition
6	Informational: informational messages
7	Debug: debug-level messages

*informational* – Specifies that informational messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 6 from the list above.

warning – Specifies that warning messages are to be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 4 from the list above.

all – Specifies that all of the currently supported syslog messages that are generated by the Switch are to be sent to the remote host.

facility – Some of the operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility values. Processes and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility may use any of the 'local use' facilities or they may use the 'user-level' Facility. Those Facilities that have been designated are shown in the following:

Bold font indicates the facility values that the Switch currently supports.

Numerical Code	Facility
0	kernel messages
1	user-level messages
2	mail system
3	system daemons
4	security/authorization messages
5	messages generated internally by syslog
6	line printer subsystem
7	network news subsystem
8	UUCP subsystem
9	clock daemon
10	security/authorization messages
11	FTP daemon
12	NTP subsystem
13	log audit
14	log alert
15	clock daemon
16	local use 0 (local0)
17	local use 1 (local1)
18	local use 2 (local2)
19	local use 3 (local3)
20	local use 4 (local4)

	21	local use 5 (local5)
	22	local use 6 (local6)
	23	local use 7 (local7)
	•	ifies that local use 0 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 16 from the list above.
		ifies that local use 1 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 17 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 2 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 18 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 3 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 19 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 4 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 20 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 5 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 21 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 6 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 22 from the list above.
	•	ifies that local use 7 messages are to be sent to the his corresponds to number 23 from the list above.
		p_port_number 1-65535> - Specifies the UDP port ne syslog protocol is to use to send messages to the
		addr> - Specifies the IP address of the remote host to nessages are to be sent.
	•	disable] – Allows the sending of syslog messages to st, specified above, to be enabled and disabled.
Restrictions	Only Administr	rator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure a syslog host:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config syslog host 1 severity all facility local0 Command: config syslog host 1 severity all facility local0

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete syslog host		
Purpose	To remove a previously configured syslog host from the Switch.	
Syntax	delete syslog host [ <index 1-4="">   all]</index>	
Description	The <b>delete syslog host</b> command removes a previously configured syslog host from the Switch.	
Parameters	<index 1-4=""> - The syslog host index id. There are four available indices, numbered 1 to 4. all - Specifies that the command applies to all hosts.</index>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To delete a previously configured syslog host:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete syslog host all

Command: delete syslog host all

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show syslog host

Purpose To display the syslog hosts currently configured on the Switch.

Syntax show syslog host {<index 1-4>}

Description The **show syslog host** command displays the syslog hosts that are

currently configured on the Switch.

Parameters <index 1-4> - The syslog host index id. There are four available

indices, numbered 1 to 4.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To show Syslog host information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show syslog host

Command: show syslog host

Host ID Host IP Address Severity Facility UDP Port Status

-----
1 1.1.2.1 All Local0 514 Enabled

**Total Entries: 1** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# cable diagnostic port

Purpose To determine if there are any errors on the copper cables and the

position where the errors may have occurred.

Syntax cable diagnostic port [<portlist> | all]

Description The cable diagnostic port command is used to determine if there

are any errors on the copper cables and the position where the errors may have occurred. Cable length is detected as following range: <50m, 50~80, 80~100, >100m. Deviation is +/-5 meters, therefore "No Cable" may be displayed under "Test Result," when the cable used is less than 5 m in length. The Fault Distance will show "No Cable", whether the fiber is connected to the port or not.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.

all - Specifies all ports on the Switch are to be configured.

Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To determine the copper cables and position of port 3 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# cable diagnostic port 3 Command: cable diagnostic port 3					
Perform Cable Diagnostics					
Port	Type	Link Status	Test Result	Fault Distance (meters)	Length(M)
3	FE	Link Down	Pair1:N/A Pair2:OPEN Pair3:N/A Pair4:N/A	Pair3:N/A	N/A
DES-1210-28/ME:5#					

18

# **SPANNING TREE COMMANDS**

The Spanning Tree commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config stp	{maxage <value 6-40="">   hellotime <value 1-10="">   forwarddelay <value 4-30="">   txholdcount <value 1-10="">}</value></value></value></value>
config stp ports	<pre><portlist> {externalcost [auto   <value 1-200000000="">]   edge [auto   true   false]   p2p [true   false   auto ]   state [enable   disable]   fbpdu [enable   disable]   migrate [yes   no]   priority <value 0-240="">   restricted_role [true   false]   restricted_tcn [true   false] }</value></value></portlist></pre>
config stp version	[mstp   rstp   stp]
config stp fbpdu	[enable   disable]
config stp priority	<value 0-61440=""> instance_id <value 0-15=""></value></value>
enable stp	
disable stp	
show stp	
show stp ports	{ <portlist>}</portlist>
show stp instance	<value 0-15="">}</value>
show stp mst_config_id	
create stp instance_id	<value 1-15=""> [add_vlan <vidlist>  remove_vlan <vidlist>]</vidlist></vidlist></value>
delete stp instance_id	<value 1-15=""></value>
config stp mst_config_id	[revision_level <int 0-65535="">   name <string 32="">]</string></int>
config stp mst_ports	<pre><portlist> instance_id <value 0-15=""> {internalCost [auto   value 1-200000000]   priority <value 0-240="">}</value></value></portlist></pre>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config stp	
Purpose	To setup STP, RSTP and MSTP on the Switch.
Syntax	config stp {maxage <value 6-40="">   hellotime <value 1-10="">   forwarddelay <value 4-30="">  txholdcount <value 1-10="">}</value></value></value></value>
Description	The <b>config stp</b> command configures the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) for the entire switch. All commands here are implemented for the STP version that is currently set on the Switch.
Parameters	maxage <value 6-40=""> - This value may be set to ensure that old information does not endlessly circulate through redundant paths in</value>

the network, preventing the effective propagation of the new information. Set by the Root Bridge, this value aids in determining that the Switch has spanning tree configuration values consistent with other devices on the bridged LAN. If the value ages out and a BPDU has still not been received from the Root Bridge, the Switch starts sending its own BPDU to all other switches for permission to become the Root Bridge. If your switch has the lowest priority, it becomes the Root Bridge. The user may choose a time between 6 and 40 seconds. The default value is 20.

maxhops <value 1-20> – The number of hops between devices in a spanning tree region before the BPDU (bridge protocol data unit) packet sent by the Switch will be discarded. Each switch on the hop count will reduce the hop count by one until the value reaches zero. The Switch will then discard the BDPU packet and the information held for the port will age out. The value may be between 1 and 20. The default is 20.

hellotime <value 1-10> – The user may set the time interval between transmission of configuration messages by the root device in STP, or by the designated router, thus stating that the Switch is still functioning. The value may be between 1 and 10 seconds. The default value is 2 seconds.

forwarddelay <value 4-30> – The amount of time (in seconds) that the root device will wait before changing from Blocking to Listening, and from Listening to Learning states. The value may be between 4 and 30 seconds. The default is 15 seconds.

fbpdu [enable | disable] - Allows the forwarding of STP BPDU packets from other network devices when STP is disabled on the Switch. The default is disable.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure STP with maxage 18 and hellotime 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp maxage 18 hellotime 2 Command: config stp maxage 18 hellotime 2

Success.

config stp poi	rts
Purpose	To setup STP on the port level.
Syntax	config stp ports <portlist> {externalcost [auto   <value 1-200000000="">]   edge [auto   true   false]   p2p [true   false   auto ]   state [enable   disable]   fbpdu [enable   disable]   migrate [yes   no]   priority <value 0-240="">   restricted_role [true   false]   restricted_tcn [true   false] }</value></value></portlist>
Description	The <b>config stp ports</b> command configures STP for a group of ports.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of ports to be configured. The port list is specified by listing switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then the highest port number of the range is specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.</portlist>
	externalCost - Defines a metric that indicates the relative cost of forwarding packets to the specified port list. Port cost can be set

automatically or as a metric value. The default value is auto.

- auto Automatically sets the speed for forwarding packets to the specified port(s) in the list for optimal efficiency.
   Default port cost:10Mbps port = 2000000. 100Mbps port = 200000. Gigabit port = 20000. Port-channel = 20000.
- <value 1-200000000> Defines a value between 1 and 200000000 to determine the external cost. The lower the number, the greater the probability the port will be chosen to forward packets.

edge [auto | true | false] – true designates the port as an edge port. Edge ports cannot create loops, however an edge port can lose edge port status if a topology change creates a potential for a loop. An edge port normally should not receive BPDU packets. If a BPDU packet is received it automatically loses edge port status. false indicates that the port does not have edge port status. The default setting for this parameter is false.

p2p [true | false | auto] – true indicates a point-to-point (P2P) link. P2P ports transition to a forwarding state rapidly thus benefiting from RSTP. A p2p value of false indicates that the port cannot have p2p status. auto allows the port to have p2p status whenever possible and operate as if the p2p status were true. (A port that operates in full-duplex is assumed to be point-to-point, while a half-duplex port is considered as a shared port). If the port cannot maintain this status (for example if the port is forced to half-duplex operation) the p2p status changes to operate as if the p2p value were false. The default setting for this parameter is auto.

state [enable | disable] - Allows STP to be enabled or disabled for the ports specified in the port list. The default is enable.

fbpdu [enable | disable | system] – If enabled - allows the forwarding of STP BPDU packets from other network devices Disable – blocking STP BPDU packets from other network devices. System – indicates that port will behave as global switch's fbpdu value configured. Fbpdu value valid only when STP port state is disabled or global STP state is disabled. The default is system.

migrate [yes | no] – Setting this parameter as "yes" will set the ports to send out BPDU packets to other bridges, requesting information on their STP setting if the Switch is configured for RSTP, the port will be capable to migrate from 802.1D STP to 802.1w RSTP. If the Switch is configured for MSTP, the port is capable of migrating from 802.1D STP to 802.1s MSTP. RSTP and MSTP can coexist with standard STP, however the benefits of RSTP and MSTP are not realized on a port where and 802.1D network connects to and 802.1w or 802.1s enabled network. Migration should be set as yes on ports connected to network stations or segments that are capable of being upgraded to 802.1w RSTP or 802.1s MSTP on all or some portion of the segment.

*priority* <*value 0-240*> – Specifies the priority. The range is from 0 to 240.

restricted\_role [true | false] - To decide if this is to be selected as the Root Port. The default value is false.

restricted\_tcn [true | false] - To decide if this port is to propagate topology change. The default value is false.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure STP with path cost 19 and state enable for ports 1-3:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp ports 1-3 externalcost 19 state enable Command: config stp ports 1-3 externalcost 19 state enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config stp version

Purpose To globally set the version of STP on the Switch.

Syntax config stp version [mstp | rstp | stp]

Description The **config stp version** command sets the version of the spanning

tree to be implemented on the Switch.

Parameters mstp – Sets the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) globally on

the Switch.

rstp - Sets the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) globally on

the Switch.

stp – Sets the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) globally on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To set the Switch globally for the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP):

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp version mstp

Command: config stp version mstp

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config stp fbpdu

Purpose To globally set the fbpdu of STP on the Switch.

Syntax config stp fbpdu [enable | disable]

Description The config stp fbpdu command allows the forwarding of STP

BPDU packets from other network devices when STP is disabled on

the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To set the Switch globally for the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) fbpdu enable:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp fbpdu enable

Command: config stp fbpdu enable

Success.

# config stp priority

Purpose To update the STP instance configuration.

Syntax config stp priority <value 0-61440> instance\_id <value 0-15>

Description The config stp priority command updates the STP instance

configuration settings on the Switch. The MSTP uses the priority in selecting the root bridge, root port and designated port. Assigning higher priorities to STP regions instructs the Switch to give precedence to the selected instance\_id for forwarding packets. A

lower value indicates a higher priority.

Parameters priority <value 0-61440> - The priority for a specified instance\_id for

forwarding packets. The value may be between 0 and 61440, and must be divisible by 4096. A lower value indicates a higher priority. *instance\_id <value 0-15>* - The value of the previously configured instance id for which the user wishes to set the priority value. An instance id of 0 denotes the default instance id (CIST) internally set

on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To set the priority value for instance id 2 as 4096:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp priority 4096 instance\_id 2 Command: config stp priority 4096 instance\_id 2

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### enable stp

Purpose To globally enable STP on the Switch.

Syntax enable stp

Description The **enable stp** command sets the Spanning Tree Protocol to be

globally enabled on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable STP, globally, on the Switch:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable stp** 

Command: enable stp

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### disable stp

Purpose To globally disable STP on the Switch.

Syntax disable stp

Description	The disable stp command sets the Spanning Tree Protocol to be

globally disabled on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable STP on the Switch:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable stp** 

Command: disable stp

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show stp	
Purpose	To display the Switch's current STP configuration.
Syntax	show stp
Description	The <b>show stp</b> command displays the Switch's current STP configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the status of STP on the Switch:

Status 1: STP enabled with STP compatible version

STP Bridge Global Sett	tings
STP Status	: Enabled
STP Version	: STP compatible
Bridge Priority	: 32768
Max Age	: 8
Hello Time	: 2
Forward Delay	: 15
TX Hold Count	: 6
Forward BPDU	: Enabled
Root Cost	: 0
Root Maximum Age	: 8
Root Forward Delay	: 15
Root Port	: 0
Root Bridge	: 80:00:00:B2:FD:DA:EE:EB
DES-1210-28/ME:5#	

Status 2: STP enabled for RSTP

STP Bridge Global Settings	

STP Status : Enabled
STP Version : RSTP
Bridge Priority : 32768
Max Age : 8
Hello Time : 2
Forward Delay : 15
TX Hold Count : 6

Forward BPDU : Enabled

Root Cost : 0
Root Maximum Age : 8
Root Forward Delay : 15
Root Port : 0

Root Bridge : 80:00:00:B2:FD:DA:EE:EB

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### Status 3: STP enabled for MSTP

**STP Bridge Global Settings** 

-----

STP Status : Enabled
STP Version : MSTP
Bridge Priority : 32768
Max Age : 8
Hello Time : 2
Forward Delay : 15
TX Hold Count : 6

Forward BPDU : Enabled

Root Cost : 0
Root Maximum Age : 8
Root Forward Delay : 15
Root Port : 0

Root Bridge : 80:00:00:B2:FD:DA:EE:EB

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show stp ports

Purpose To display the Switch's current instance\_id configuration.

Syntax show stp ports {<portlist>}

Description The **show stp ports** command displays the STP Instance Settings

and STP Instance Operational Status currently implemented on the

Switch.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. The port list is

specified by listing switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then the highest port number of the range is specified. The beginning and end of the port list range

are separated by a dash.

To show stp port 1 on switch one:

show stp instance		
Purpose	To display the Switch's STP instance configuration	
Syntax	show stp instance { <value 0-15="">}</value>	
Description	The <b>show stp instance_id</b> command displays the Switch's current STP Instance Settings and the STP Instance Operational Status.	
Parameters	<value 0-15=""> - The value of the previously configured instance_id on the Switch. The value may be between 0 and 15. An entry of 0 displays the STP configuration for the CIST internally set on the Switch.</value>	
Restrictions	None.	

### Example usage:

To display the STP instance configuration for instance 0 (the internal CIST) on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show stp instance 0 Command: show stp instance 0 ## MST00 Address 00:b2:fd:da:ee:eb Priority 32768 **Bridge** Root Address 00:b2:fd:da:ee:eb Priority 32768 We are the Root for CST , path cost 0 Port 0 IST Root Address 00:b2:fd:da:ee:eb Priority 32768 Path cost 0 Configured Forward delay 15, Max age 18, Max hops 20 Operational Forward delay 15, Max age 18 Interface Role Prio.Nbr Type Sts Cost

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show stp mst\_config\_id

Purpose To display the MSTP configuration identification.

Syntax show stp mst\_config\_id

Description The show stp mst\_config\_id command displays the Switch's

current MSTP configuration identification.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To show the MSTP configuration identification currently set on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show stp mst\_config\_id

Command: show stp mst\_config\_id

Name [00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB]

Revision 0

Instance Vlans mapped

-----

0 1-1024,1025-2048,2049-3072,3073-4094

-----

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# create stp instance\_id

Purpose To create instance ID on the Swiwtch.

Syntax create stp instance\_id <value 1-15> [add\_vlan <vidlist>|

remove\_vlan <vidlist>]

Description The create stp instance\_id command creates an instance ID of

STP on the Switch.

Parameters < value 1-15> - The value of the instance ID to be create.

<vidlist> - Specifies to add VLAN or delete VLAN of the specified

VID.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create instance id 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create stp instance\_id 1 add\_vlan 2

Command: create stp instance\_id 1 add\_vlan 2

Success.

## delete stp instance\_id

Purpose To delete instance ID on the Swiwtch.

Syntax **delete stp instance\_id <value 1-15>** 

Description The **delete stp instance\_id** command removes the instance ID of

STP on the Switch.

Parameters < value 1-15> - The value of the instance ID to be removed.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To remove instance id 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete stp instance\_id 2

Command: delete stp instance\_id 2

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config stp mst\_config\_id

Purpose To update the MSTP configuration identification.

Syntax config stp mst\_config\_id [revision\_level <int 0-65535> | name

<string 32>]

Description The config stp mst\_config\_id command uniquely identifies the

MSTP configuration currently configured on the Switch. Information entered here is attached to BDPU packets as an identifier for the MSTP region to which it belongs. Switches having the same revision\_level, name and identical vlans mapped for STP instance ids are considered to be part of the same MSTP region.

Parameters revision\_level <int 0-65535>— The MSTP configuration revision

number. The value may be between 0 and 65535. This value, along with the name and identical vlans mapped for STP instance\_ids identifies the MSTP region configured on the Switch. The default

setting is 0.

name <string 32> - A string of up to 32 alphanumeric characters to uniquely identify the MSTP region on the Switch. This name, along with the revision\_level value and identical vlans mapped for STP instance\_ids identifies the MSTP region configured on the Switch. If no name is entered, the default name is the MAC address of the

device.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the MSTP region of the Switch with revision level 10 and the name 'Trinity':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp mst\_config\_id name Trinity revision\_level 10 Command: config stp mst\_config id name Trinity revision\_level 10

Success.

### config stp mst ports

Purpose To update the port configuration for a MSTP instance.

Syntax config stp mst\_ports <portlist> instance\_id <value 0-15>

{internalCost [auto | value 1-200000000] | priority <value 0-240>}

Description

The config stp mst\_ports command updates the port configuration for a STP instance\_id. If a loop occurs, the MSTP function uses the port cost to select an interface to put into the forwarding state (if the switch isn't Root). If the switch is Root, then higher priority value for interfaces will influence on selected ports to be forwarding first at connected network devices. In instances where the priority value is identical, the MSTP function implements the lowest port number into the forwarding state and other interfaces are blocked. Remember that lower priority values mean higher priorities for forwarding packets.

**Parameters** 

<portlist> – A port or range of ports to be configured. The port list is specified by listing switch number and the beginning port number on that switch, separated by a colon. Then the highest port number of the range is specified. The beginning and end of the port list range are separated by a dash.

instance\_id <value 0-15> - The value may be between 0 and 15. An entry of 0 denotes the CIST (Common and Internal Spanning Tree.

*internalCost* – The relative cost of forwarding packets to specified ports when an interface is selected within an STP instance. The default setting is auto. There are two options:

- auto Specifies setting the quickest route automatically and optimally for an interface. The default value is derived from the media speed of the interface.
- value 1-200000000 Specifies setting the quickest route when a loop occurs. The value may be in the range of 1-200000000. A lower internalCost represents a quicker transmission.

priority <value 0-240> - The priority for the port interface The value may be between 0 and 240. A lower number denotes a higher priority. A higher priority designates the interface to forward packets first.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To designate ports 1 through 5 with instance ID 2, to have an auto internal Cost and a priority of 16:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config stp mst\_ports 1-5 instance\_id 2 internalCost auto priority 16

Command: config stp mst\_ports 1-5 instance\_id 2 internalCost auto priority 16

Success.

# **FORWARDING DATABASE COMMANDS**

The Forwarding Database commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create fdb	<vlan_name 32=""> <macaddr> port <port 1-28=""></port></macaddr></vlan_name>
create multicast_fdb	<int 1-4094=""><macaddr></macaddr></int>
config multicast_fdb	<integer 1-4094=""> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></macaddr></integer>
config fdb aging_time	<sec 10-600=""></sec>
delete fdb	<vlan_name 32=""> <macaddr></macaddr></vlan_name>
enable flood_fdb	
disable flood_fdb	
show flood_fdb	
clear flood_fdb	
show multicast_fdb	{vlan <vlan_name 32="">   mac_address <macaddr>}</macaddr></vlan_name>
show fdb	{port <port 1-28="">   vlan <vlan_name 32="">   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time}</macaddr></vlan_name></port>
config multicast filter	<portlist> [forward   filter]</portlist>
show multicast filter port_mode	
create auto_fdb	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
delete auto_fdb	<ipaddr></ipaddr>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create fdb	
Purpose	To create a static entry in the unicast MAC address forwarding table (database)
Syntax	create fdb <vlan_name 32=""> <macaddr> port <port 1-28=""></port></macaddr></vlan_name>
Description	The <b>create fdb</b> command creates a static entry in the Switch's unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Parameters	<pre><vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</vlan_name></pre>
	<macaddr> - The MAC address to be added to the forwarding table.</macaddr>
	port <port 1-28=""> - The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch will always forward traffic to the specified device through this port.</port>

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a unicast MAC FDB entry:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create fdb default 00-00-00-01-02 port 2 Command: create fdb default 00-00-00-01-02 port 2

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

create multicast_fdb	
Purpose	To create a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Syntax	create multicast_fdb <int 1-4094=""><macaddr></macaddr></int>
Description	The <b>create multicast_fdb</b> command creates a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).
Parameters	<integer 1-4094=""> - The item of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. The range is between 1 and 4094. <macaddr> - The MAC address to be added to the forwarding table.</macaddr></integer>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To create multicast MAC forwarding:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create multicast\_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03

Command: create multicast\_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03

Success.

config multicast_fdb		
Purpose	To configure the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.	
Syntax	config multicast_fdb <integer 1-4094=""> <macaddr> [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></macaddr></integer>	
Description	The <b>config multicast_fdb</b> command configures the multicast MAC address forwarding table.	
Parameters	<u> </u>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To configure multicast MAC forwarding:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config multicast\_fdb 1 00-00-00-01-02-03 Command: config multicast\_fdb 1 00-00-01-02-03

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config fdb aging\_time

Purpose To set the aging time of the forwarding database.

Syntax config fdb aging\_time <sec 10-600>

Description The **config fdb aging\_time** command sets the aging time of the

forwarding database. The aging time affects the learning process of the Switch. Dynamic forwarding table entries, which are made up of the source MAC addresses and their associated port numbers, are deleted from the table if they are not accessed within the aging time. The aging time can be from 0 to 630 minutes with a default value of 5 minutes. A very long aging time can result in dynamic forwarding table entries that are out-of-date or no longer exist. This may cause incorrect packet forwarding decisions by the Switch. If the aging time is too short however, many entries may be aged out too soon. This will result in a high percentage of received packets whose source addresses cannot be found in the forwarding table, in which case the Switch will broadcast the packet to all ports, negating many of the

benefits of having a Switch.

Parameters <sec 10-600> - The aging time for the MAC address forwarding

database value, in seconds.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To set the fdb aging time:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config fdb aging\_time 300

Command: config fdb aging\_time 300

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### delete fdb

Purpose To delete an entry in the Switch's forwarding database.

Syntax delete fdb <vlan\_name 32> <macaddr>

Description The delete fdb command deletes an entry in the Switch's MAC

address forwarding database.

Parameters <vlan name 32> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC

address resides.

<macaddr> - The MAC address to be removed from the forwarding

able.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command	ĺ
1 (Coll Iction io	of the property of the period	

To delete a permanent FDB entry:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete fdb default 00-00-00-01-02

Command: delete fdb default 00-00-00-00-01-02

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# enable flood\_fdb

Purpose To enable the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.

Syntax enable flood\_fdb

Description The enable flood\_fdb command enables dynamically learned

entries from the Switch's forwarding database.34

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable FDB dynamic entries:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable flood\_fdb

Command: enable flood\_fdb

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable flood\_fdb

Purpose To disable the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.

Syntax disable flood\_fdb

Description The disable flood\_fdb command disables dynamically learned

entries from the Switch's forwarding database.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable FDB dynamic entries:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable flood\_fdb

Command: disable flood\_fdb

Success.

## show flood\_fdb

Purpose To display the Switch's forwarding database on the Switch.

Syntax show flood\_fdb

Description The **show flood\_fdb** command displays dynamically learned entries

from the Switch's forwarding database.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To display FDB dynamic entries:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show flood\_fdb

Command: show flood\_fdb

Flooding FDB State: Enabled

VID MAC Address Port

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## clear flood\_fdb

Purpose To clear the Switch's forwarding database of all dynamically learned

MAC addresses.

Syntax clear flood\_fdb

Description The clear flood\_fdb command clears dynamically learned entries

from the Switch's forwarding database.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To clear all FDB dynamic entries:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear flood fdb

Command: clear flood\_fdb

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show multicast fdb

Purpose To display the contents of the Switch's multicast forwarding

database.

Syntax show multicast\_fdb {vlan <vlan\_name 32> | mac\_address

<macaddr>}

Description The **show multicast\_fdb** command displays the current contents of

the Switch's multicast MAC address forwarding database.

Parameters	<pre>vlan <vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</vlan_name></pre>
	<pre>mac_address <macaddr> - The MAC address that will be added to the forwarding table.</macaddr></pre>
Restrictions	None.

To display multicast MAC address table:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show multicast\_fdb

Command: show multicast\_fdb

Static Multicast Table
----
Total Mac Addresses displayed: 0

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show fdb	
Purpose	To display the current unicast MAC address forwarding database.
Syntax	show fdb {port <port 1-28="">   vlan <vlan_name 32="">   mac_address <macaddr>   static   aging_time}</macaddr></vlan_name></port>
Description	The <b>show fdb</b> command displays the current contents of the Switch's forwarding database.
Parameters	<port 1-28=""> – The port number corresponding to the MAC destination address. The Switch always forwards traffic to the specified device through this port. <vlan_name 32=""> – The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides.</vlan_name></port>
	<pre><macaddr> - The MAC address entry in the forwarding table.</macaddr></pre>
	<ul> <li>static - Specifies that static MAC address entries are to be displayed.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>aging_time - Displays the aging time for the MAC address forwarding database.</li></ul>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display unicast MAC address table:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show fdb port 3 Command: show fdb port 3		
VID VLAN Name	MAC Address	Port Type
1 default	00-00-01-01-02-03 3	Permanent
Total Entries : 1		

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

To display the aging time:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show fdb aging\_time

Command: show fdb aging\_time

Unicast MAC Address Aging Time = 300 (seconds)

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### config multicast filter

Purpose To configure multicast filtering.

Syntax config multicast filter <portlist> [forward | filter]

Description The **config multicast filtering\_mode** command enables filtering of

multicast addresses.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.

forward - Forwards unregistered multicast packets.

filter - Filter unregistered multicast packets.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure multicast filtering

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config multicast filter 3-5 forward

Command: config multicast filter 3-5 forward

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show multicast filter port\_mode

Purpose To display multicast filtering settings on the Switch.

Syntax show multicast filter port mode

Description The show multicast filter port\_mode command displays the

multicast filtering settings.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To show multicast filtering settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show multicast filter port\_mode

Command: show multicast filter port\_mode

Port Multicast Filtering Mode

\_\_\_\_

- 1 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 2 Forward Unregistered Groups

3		Unregistered	<b>^</b>
•	⊢ ∩rwara	IINTANIETATAN	(=raline

- 4 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 5 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 6 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 7 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 8 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 9 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 10 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 11 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 12 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 13 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 14 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 15 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 16 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 17 Forward Unregistered Groups
- 18 Forward Unregistered Groups

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

create auto_fdb		
Purpose	To create a static entry in the auto forwarding table (database).	
Syntax	create auto_fdb <ipaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>create auto_fdb</b> command creates a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).	
Parameters <ipaddr> - The IP address to be added to the auto forwarding table</ipaddr>		
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To create auto forwarding table:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create auto\_fdb 172.21.47.13

Command: create auto\_fdb 172.21.47.13

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete auto_fdb		
Purpose	To delete a static entry in the auto forwarding table (database).	
Syntax	delete auto_fdb <ipaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>delete auto_fdb</b> command removes a static entry in the multicast MAC address forwarding table (database).	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - The IP address to be deleted from the auto forwarding table.</ipaddr></pre>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To delete auto forwarding table:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete auto\_fdb 172.21.47.13

Command: delete auto\_fdb 172.21.47.13

Success.

20

# **BROADCAST STORM CONTROL COMMANDS**

The Broadcast Storm Control commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter	
config traffic control	[ <portlist>   all] {[action [drop   shutdown]   countdown [0   <minutes 5-30="">]   broadcast   multicast   unicast   threshold <value 1024000="" 64-="">   time_interval <time_interval 5-30="">]} [enable   disable]</time_interval></value></minutes></portlist>	
show traffic control	{ <portlist>}</portlist>	
config traffic trap	[storm_cleared   storm_occured   both   none]	

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config traffic	control		
Coming trainic	config traffic control		
Purpose	To configure broadcast / multicast / unknown unicast traffic control.		
Syntax	config traffic control [ <portlist>   all] {[action [drop   shutdown]   countdown [0   <minutes 5-30="">]   broadcast   multicast   unicast   threshold <value -="" 1024000="" 64="">   time_interval <time_interval 5-30="">]} [enable   disable]</time_interval></value></minutes></portlist>		
Description	The <b>config traffic control</b> command configures broadcast, multicast and unknown unicast storm control.		
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.</portlist></pre>		
	all - Specifies all ports on the Switch are to be configured.		
	action [drop   shutdown] - Specifies the traffic control action to be drop or shutdown. A traffic control trap is active only when the control action is configured as "shutdown". If the control action is "drop", there will no traps issue while storm event is detected.		
	countdown [0   <minutes 5-30="">] - Specifies the countdown time of traffic control.</minutes>		
	storm_type – The type of broadcast storm for which to configure the traffic control. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>broadcast – Enables broadcast storm control only.</li> </ul>		
	multicast – Enables broadcast and multicast storm control.		
	<ul> <li>unicast – Enables broadcast and unicast storm control.</li> </ul>		
	threshold <value 64-1024000=""> - The upper threshold at which the specified traffic control is switched on. The value is the number of broadcast/multicast/dlf packets, in Kbps, received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measures. The value ranges in size from 64 to 1024000 Kbps. The default setting is 64 Kbit/sec.</value>		
	<pre><time_interval 5-30=""> - Specifies the time interval of traffic control. [enable   disable] - Enables or disables the specified storm type.</time_interval></pre>		
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.		

### Example usage:

To configure traffic control and enable broadcast storm control system wide:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config traffic control all multicast enable unicast disable broadcast enable threshold 65

Command: config traffic control all multicast enable unicast disable broadcast enable threshold 65

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show traffic control		
Purpose	To display current traffic control settings.	
Syntax	show traffic control { <portlist>}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show traffic control</b> command displays the current storm traffic control configuration on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

### Example usage:

To display traffic control setting for ports 1-5:

DES-	DES-1210-28/ME:5# show traffic control 1-5				
Com	Command: show traffic control 1-5				
Port	Thres	Broadcast	t Multicast	Unicast	
	hold	Storm	Storm	Storm	
1	65	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	
2	65	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	
3	65	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	
4	65	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	
5	65	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	
Total	Total Entries : 5				
DES-	DES-1210-28/ME:5#				

config traffic trap	
Purpose	To configure the traffic control trap on the Switch.
Syntax	config traffic trap [storm_cleared   storm_occured   both   none]
Description	The <b>config traffic trap</b> command configures the current storm traffic trap configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	storm_cleared - A notification will be generated when a storm event

	is cleared.
	storm_occured – A notification will be generated when a storm event is detected.
	both – A notification will be generated both when a storm event is detected and cleared.
	<i>none</i> – No notification will be generated when storm event is detected or cleared.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure traffic trap setting:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config traffic trap storm\_cleared Command: config traffic trap storm\_cleared

Success.

21

# **QOS COMMANDS**

The QoS commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter	
config scheduling	<class_id 0-3=""> weight <value 0-55=""></value></class_id>	
show scheduling		
config bandwidth_control	[ <portlist>   all] {rx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1024000="">]   tx_rate [no_limit   <value 64-1024000="">]}</value></value></portlist>	
show bandwidth_control	[ <portlist>   all]</portlist>	
config cos mac_mapping	destination_addr <macaddr> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></macaddr>	
show cos mac_mapping	{destination_addr <macaddr>}</macaddr>	
delete cos mac_mapping	destination_addr <macaddr></macaddr>	
config cos ip_mapping	destination_ip <ipaddr> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></ipaddr>	
show cos ip_mapping	{destination_ip <ipaddr>}</ipaddr>	
delete cos ip_mapping	destination_ip <ipaddr></ipaddr>	
config cos mapping	port [ <portlist>   all] [802.1p   dscp_tos   none]</portlist>	
show cos mapping	{port <portlist>}</portlist>	
config cos protocol_mapping	protocol <ip_protocol 1-255=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></ip_protocol>	
show cos protocol_mapping	{protocol <ip_protocol 1-255="">}</ip_protocol>	
delete cos protocol_mapping	protocol <ip_protocol 1-255=""></ip_protocol>	
config cos vlanid_mapping	vid <vlanid 1-4094=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></vlanid>	
show cos vlanid_mapping	{vid <vlanid 1-4094="">}</vlanid>	
delete cos vlanid_mapping	vid <vlanid 1-4094=""></vlanid>	
config cos tos	value <value 0-7=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
show cos tos	{value <value 0-7="">}</value>	
config cos tcp_port_mapping	destination_port <value 0-65535=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
show cos	{destination_port <value 0-65535="">}</value>	

Command	Parameter	
tcp_port_mapping		
delete cos tcp_port_mapping	destination_port <value 0-65535=""></value>	
config cos udp_port_mapping	destination_port <value 0-65535=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
show cos udp_port_mapping	{destination_port <value 0-65535="">}</value>	
delete cos udp_port_mapping	destination_port <value 0-65535=""></value>	
config 802.1p user_priority	<pre><priority 0-7=""> <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></priority></pre>	
show 802.1p user_priority		
config 802.1p default_priority	[ <portlist>   all] <priority 0-7=""></priority></portlist>	
show 802.1p default_priority	{ <portlist>}</portlist>	
config scheduling_mechanism	[strict   wrr]	
show scheduling_mechanism		
config dscp mode		
config dscp_mapping	dscp_value <value 0-63=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
show dscp_mapping	{dscp_value <value 0-63="">}</value>	

# Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config scheduling		
Purpose	To configure traffic scheduling for each of the Switch's QoS queues.	
Syntax	config scheduling <class_id 0-3=""> weight <value 0-55=""></value></class_id>	
Description	The <b>config scheduling</b> command configures traffic scheduling for each of the Switch's QoS queues.	
	The Switch contains four hardware classes of service. Incoming packets must be mapped to one of these four hardware queues. This command is used to specify the rotation by which these four hardware queues are emptied.	
	The Switch's default (if the <b>config scheduling</b> command is not used) is to empty the hardware queues in order – from the highest priority queue (hardware class 3) to the lowest priority queue (hardware class 0). Each hardware queue transmits all of the packets in its buffer before allowing the next lower priority queue to transmit its packets. When the lowest hardware priority queue has finished transmitting all of its packets, the highest hardware priority queue can again transmit any packets it may have received.	

The max\_packets parameter allows the user to specify the maximum number of packets a given hardware priority queue can transmit before allowing the next lowest hardware priority queue to begin transmitting its packets. A value between 0 and 15 can be specified. For example, if a value of 3 is specified for all the queues, then the highest hardware priority queue (number 3) will be allowed to transmit 3 packets – then the next lowest hardware priority queue (number 2) will be allowed to transmit 3 packets, and so on, until all of the queues have transmitted 3 packets. The process will then repeat.

<class\_id 0-3> - The hardware classes of service to which the config scheduling command is to be applied. The four hardware classes of service are identified by number (from 0 to 3) with class 3 having the highest priority.

weight <value 0-55> - Specifies the weight of packets the above specified priority class of service is allowed to transmit before allowing the next lower priority class of service to transmit its packets. The value may be between 0 and 55. The default value is 1 for class id 0, 2 for class id 1, 4 for class id 2, and 8 for class id 3.

Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command. This command is usable only if the device was configured to work in round robin scheduling (config scheduling mechnism)

### Example usage:

To configure traffic scheduling:

**Parameters** 

Restrictions

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config scheduling 1 weight 10

Command: config scheduling 1 weight 10

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show scheduling

Purpose To display the currently configured traffic scheduling on the Switch.

Syntax show scheduling

Description The **show scheduling** command displays the current configuration

for the maximum number of packets (*max\_packet*) value assigned to the four priority classes of service on the Switch. The Switch empties the four hardware queues in order, from the highest priority (class 3)

to the lowest priority (class 0).

Parameters None. Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display the current scheduling configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show scheduling

Command: show scheduling

**QOS Output Scheduling** 

Class ID Weight

-----Class-0 strict Class-1 strict Class-2 strict Class-3 strict

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config bandwidth\_control Purpose To configure bandwidth control on the Switch. Syntax config bandwidth control [<portlist> | all] {rx\_rate [no\_limit | <value 64-1024000>] | tx\_rate [no\_limit | <value 64-1024000>]} Description The config bandwidth\_control command defines bandwidth control. Parameters portlist - A port or range of ports to be configured. all - Specifies that the config bandwidth\_control command applies to all ports on the Switch. rx\_rate - Enables ingress rate limiting • no\_limit - Indicates no limit is defined. <value 64-1024000>] - Indicates a range between 64-1024000 kbps. tx\_rate - Enables egress rate limiting. no limit – Indicates no limit is defined. <value 64-1000000>] - Indicates a range between 64-1024000 kbps. Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure bandwidth control configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config bandwidth\_control all rx\_rate no\_limit tx\_rate no\_limit

Command: config bandwidth\_control all rx\_rate no\_limit tx\_rate no\_limit

**Success** 

show bandwidth_control		
Purpose	To display bandwidth control settings on the Switch.	
Syntax	show bandwidth control [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show bandwidth_control</b> command displays bandwidth control.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. all - Specifies that the show bandwidth_control command applies to all ports on the Switch.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

T o display the bandwidth control configuration:

```
DES-1210-28/ME:5# show bandwidth_control
Command: show bandwidth_control
Port RX Rate Tx Rate
              -----
1
     no_limit no_limit
2
     no_limit no_limit
     no_limit no_limit
3
     no_limit no_limit
4
5
     no_limit no_limit
6
     no_limit no_limit
7
     no_limit no_limit
     no_limit no_limit
8
     no_limit no_limit
     no_limit no_limit
10
Total entries: 10
DES-1210-28/ME:5#
```

config cos mac_mapping		
Purpose	To configure the CoS MAC mapping method.	
Syntax	config cos mac_mapping destination_addr <macaddr> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></macaddr>	
Description	The <b>config cos mac_mapping</b> command is used to configure the CoS MAC mapping method on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><macaddr> - Specifies the MAC address to be mapped. For example, 01:00:5E:00:00:00. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></macaddr></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure the CoS mac mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos mac_mapping destination_addr 00-01-c2-11-22-33 class 2
Command: config cos mac_mapping destination_addr 00-01-c2-11-22-33 class 2
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show cos mac\_mapping

Purpose To display the CoS MAC mapping method.

Syntax show cos mac\_mapping {destination\_addr <macaddr>}

Description The **show cos mac\_mapping** command is used to display the CoS

MAC mapping method on the Switch.

Parameters < macaddr > - Specifies the MAC address to be removed.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the CoS mac mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos mac\_mapping

Command: show cos mac\_mapping

MAC ADDRESS Class

00-01-C2-11-22-33 2

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# delete cos mac\_mapping

Purpose To remove the CoS MAC mapping method.

Syntax delete cos mac mapping destination addr <macaddr>

Description The **delete cos mac\_mapping** command is used to delete the CoS

MAC mapping method on the Switch.

Parameters < macaddr > - Specifies the MAC address to be removed.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete the CoS mac mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos mac\_mapping destination\_addr 00-01-c2-

11-22-33

Command: delete cos mac\_mapping destination\_addr 00-01-c2-11-22-33

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config cos ip\_mapping

Purpose To configure the CoS IP mapping method.

Syntax config cos ip\_mapping destination\_ip <ipaddr> class <class\_id

0-3>

Description The **config cos ip mapping** command is used to configure the CoS

	IP mapping method on the Switch.
Parameters	<ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address to be mapped. For example, 10.90.90.99.</ipaddr>
	<pre><class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the CoS IP mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos ip\_mapping destination\_ip 10.0.0.56 class 1
Command: config cos ip\_mapping destination\_ip 10.0.0.56 class 1
Success!

Purpose To display the CoS IP mapping method.

Syntax show cos ip\_mapping {destination\_ip <ipaddr>}

Description The show cos ip\_mapping command is used to display the CoS MAC mapping method on the Switch.

Parameters <ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address to be displayed. For example, 10.90.90.99.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the CoS ip mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos ip\_mapping

Command: show cos ip\_mapping

IP ADDRESS Class

10.0.0.56

delete cos ip_mapping		
Purpose	To remove the CoS IP mapping method.	
Syntax	delete cos ip_mapping destination_ip <ipaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>delete cos ip_mapping</b> command is used to delete the CoS IP mapping method on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address to be removed.</ipaddr></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To delete the CoS ip mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos ip\_mapping destination\_ip 10.0.0.56

Command: delete cos ip\_mapping destination\_ip 10.0.0.56

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config cos mapping		
Purpose	To configure the method of which incoming packets will be identified for the CoS to port mapping feature.	
Syntax	config cos mapping port [ <portlist>   all] [802.1p   dscp_tos   none]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config cos mapping port</b> command is used to configure the method of which incoming packets will be identified for the CoS to port mapping feature on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. all - Specifies all ports to be configured on the Switch. [802.1p   dscp   none] — Specified which incoming packets will be identified for the CoS.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure the CoS mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos mapping port all 802.1p

Command: config cos mapping port all 802.1p

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show cos mapping		
Purpose	To display the information regarding CoS mapping enabled ports and their mapping method.	
Syntax	show cos mapping {port <portlist>}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show cos mapping</b> command displays the information regarding CoS mapping enabled ports and their mapping method.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the CoS mapping on the Switch:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos mapping port 1-5** 

Con	nmand: sh	ow cos mappi	ng port 1-5		
Port	Port_Pri	ority Etherne	t_Priority IP	_Priority	
1	off	802.1p	DSCP		
2	off	802.1p	DSCP		
3	off	802.1p	DSCP		
4	off	802.1p	DSCP		
5	off	802.1p	DSCP		
DES-1210-28/ME:5#					

config cos protocol_mapping		
Purpose	To configure the CoS protocol mapping method on the Switch.	
Syntax	config cos protocol_mapping protocol <ip_protocol 1-255=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></ip_protocol>	
Description	The <b>config cos protocol_mapping</b> command is used to configure the CoS protocol mapping method on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><ip_protocol 1-255=""> - Specifies the protocol IP to be mapped. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue</class_id></ip_protocol></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To configure the CoS mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos protocol\_mapping protocol 10 class 1
Command: config cos protocol\_mapping protocol 10 class 1
Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show cos protocol_mapping		
Purpose	To display the CoS protocol mapping information between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Syntax	show cos protocol_mapping {protocol <ip_protocol 1-255="">}</ip_protocol>	
Description	The <b>show cos protocol_mapping</b> command is used to display the CoS protocol mapping information between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Parameters	<pre><ip_protocol 1-255=""> - Specifies the mapped protocol IP to be displayed.</ip_protocol></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the CoS protocol mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos protocol_mapping Command: show cos protocol_mapping		
IP Protocol	Class	
10	1	
DES-1210-28/ME	:5#	

delete cos protocol_mapping		
Purpose	To delete the CoS protocol mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Syntax	delete cos protocol_mapping protocol <ip_protocol 1-255=""></ip_protocol>	
Description	The <b>delete cos protocol_mapping</b> command is used to delete the CoS protocol mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Parameters	<pre><ip_protocol 1-255=""> - Specifies the mapped protocol IP to be deleted.</ip_protocol></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To delete the CoS protocol mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos protocol\_mapping protocol 10 Command: delete cos protocol\_mapping protocol 10

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config cos vlanid_mapping		
Purpose	To configure the CoS VLAN id mapping method on the Switch.	
Syntax	config cos vlanid_mapping vid <vlanid 1-4094=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></vlanid>	
Description	The <b>config cos vlanid_mapping</b> command is used to configure the CoS VLAN id mapping method on the Switch.	
Parameters	<vlanid 1-4094=""> - Specifies the vlan id to be mapped. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></vlanid>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure a CoS VLAN id mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos vlanid\_mapping vid 100 class 2 Command: config cos vlanid\_mapping vid 100 class 2 Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show cos vlanid_mapping		
Purpose	To display the CoS VLAN id mapping information between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Syntax	show cos vlanid_mapping {vid <vlanid 1-4094="">}</vlanid>	
Description	The <b>show cos vlanid_mapping</b> command is used to display the CoS VLAN id mapping information between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.	
Parameters	<ul><li><vlanid 1-4094=""> - Specifies the mapped vlan id information to be displayed.</vlanid></li></ul>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the CoS VLAN id mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos vlanid\_mapping
Command: show cos vlanid\_mapping

VLAN ID Class
-----100 2

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete cos vlanid_mapping	
Purpose	To delete the mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.
Syntax	delete cos vlanid_mapping vid <vlanid 1-4094=""></vlanid>
Description	The <b>delete cos vlanid_mapping</b> command is used to delete the mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.
Parameters	<vlanid 1-4094=""> - Specifies the mapped vlan id information to be deleted.</vlanid>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To deleted the CoS VLAN id mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos vlanid\_mapping vid 100 Command: delete cos vlanid\_mapping vid 100

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config cos to	s
Purpose	To configure the CoS tos on the Switch.
Syntax	config cos tos value <value 0-7=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>
Description	The <b>config cos tos</b> command is used to configure the CoS tos on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><value 0-7=""> - Specifies the value of the Switch's tos queue. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></value></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure a CoS tos on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos tos value 1 class 1
Command: config cos tos value 1 class 1
Success
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show cos tos	
Purpose	To display the CoS tos mapping information between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value.
Syntax	show cos tos {value <value 0-7="">}</value>
Description	The <b>show cos tos</b> command is used to display the CoS tos mapping information.
Parameters	<value 0-7=""> - Specifies the value of the Switch's tos queue.</value>
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display the CoS tos mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos tos			
Com	Command: show cos tos		
TOS	Class		
103	Ciass		
0	0		
1	1		
2	0		
3	0		
4	0		
5	0		

6 0 7 0 DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config cos tcp_port_mapping		
Purpose	To configure the CoS TCP port mapping on the Switch.	
Syntax	config cos tcp_port_mapping destination_port <value 0-65535=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
Description	The <b>config cos tcp_port_mapping</b> command is used to configure the CoS TCP port mapping on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the tcp port number to be mapped. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure the CoS TCP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos tcp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500 class 1

Command: config cos tcp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500 class 1

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show cos tcp_port_mapping		
Purpose	To displays the CoS TCP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Syntax	show cos tcp_port_mapping {destination_port <value 0-65535="">}</value>	
Description	The <b>show cos tcp_port_mapping</b> command is used to display the CoS TCP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the mapped tcp port information to be displayed.</value></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the CoS TCP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos tcp_port_mapping Command: show cos tcp_port_mapping			
TCP Port	Class		
500	1		

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete cos tcp_port_mapping		
Purpose	To delete the CoS TCP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Syntax	delete cos tcp_port_mapping destination_port <value 0-65535=""></value>	
Description	The <b>delete cos tcp_port_mapping</b> command is used to delete the CoS TCP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the mapped tcp port information to be deleted.</value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete the CoS TCP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos tcp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500 Command: delete cos tcp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config cos udp_port_mapping		
Purpose	To configure the CoS UDP port mapping on the Switch.	
Syntax	config cos udp_port_mapping destination_port <value 0-65535=""> class <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></value>	
Description	The <b>config cos udp _port_mapping</b> command is used to configure the CoS UDP port mapping on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the udp port number to be mapped. <class_id 0-3=""> - Specifies the number of the Switch's hardware priority queue.</class_id></value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure the CoS UDP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cos udp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500 class 2

Command: config cos udp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500 class 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show cos udp \_port\_mapping

Purpose To displays the CoS UDP port mapping information on the Switch.

Syntax	show cos udp_port_mapping {destination_port <value 0-65535="">}</value>
Description	The <b>show cos udp _port_mapping</b> command is used to display the CoS UDP port mapping information on the Switch.
Parameters	<value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the mapped udp port information to be displayed.</value>
Restrictions	None.

To display the CoS UDP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cos udp\_port\_mapping

Command: show cos udp\_port\_mapping

UDP Port Class
-----500 2

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete cos udp_port_mapping		
Purpose	To delete the CoS UDP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Syntax	delete cos udp_port_mapping destination_port <value 0-65535=""></value>	
Description	The <b>delete udp tcp_port_mapping</b> command is used to delete the CoS TCP port mapping information on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><value 0-65535=""> - Specifies the mapped udp port information to be deleted.</value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To delete the CoS UDP port mapping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cos udp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500
Command: delete cos udp\_port\_mapping destination\_port 500
Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config 802.1p user_priority	
Purpose	To map the 802.1p user priority of an incoming packet to one of the four hardware classes of service available on the Switch.
Syntax	config 802.1p user_priority <priority 0-7=""> <class_id 0-3=""></class_id></priority>
Description	The <b>config 802.1p user_priority</b> command configures the way the Switch maps an incoming packet, based on its 802.1p user priority tag, to one of the four hardware priority classes of service available

	priority values	on the Switch. The Switch's default is to map the incoming 802.1p priority values to the four hardware classes of service according to the following chart:	
	802.1p value	Switch Priority Queue	Switch Priority Queue(stack)
	0	1	0
	1	0	0
	2	0	0
	3	1	0
	4	2	1
	5	2	1
	6	3	2
	7	3	2
Parameters		<ul> <li>The 802.1p priority value</li> <li>ur hardware priority clas</li> </ul>	alue (0 to 7) to map to one of ses of service.
	_	<ul> <li>The Switch's hardway the 802.1p priority value</li> </ul>	are priority class of service (0 e specified above.
Restrictions	Only administr	ator or operator level us	ers can issue this command.

To configure 802.1 user priority on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1p user\_priority 2 0
Command: config 802.1p user\_priority 2 0
Success
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show 802.1p user_priority		
Purpose	To display the current mapping between an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value and one of the Switch's eight hardware priority classes of service.	
Syntax	show 802.1p user_priority	
Description	The <b>show 802.1p user_priority</b> command displays the current mapping of an incoming packet's 802.1p priority value to one of the Switch's four hardware priority queues.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To show 802.1p user priority:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1p user\_priority
Command: show 802.1p user\_priority

QOS Class of Traffic

Priority-0 -> <Class-1>

Priority-1 -> <Class-0>
Priority-2 -> <Class-0>
Priority-3 -> <Class-1>
Priority-4 -> <Class-2>
Priority-5 -> <Class-2>
Priority-6 -> <Class-3>
Priority-7 -> <Class-3>

config 802.1p default_priority		
Purpose	To assign an 802.1p priority tag to an incoming untagged packet that has no 802.1p priority tag.	
Syntax	config 802.1p default_priority [ <portlist>   all] <priority 0-7=""></priority></portlist>	
Description	The <b>config 802.1p default_priority</b> command specifies the 802.1p priority value an untagged, incoming packet is assigned before being forwarded to its destination.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.</portlist></pre>	
	all - Specifies that the config 802.1p default_priority command applies to all ports on the Switch.	
	<pre><pri><pri><pri><pri><pri><pri><pri><pri< td=""></pri<></pri></pri></pri></pri></pri></pri></pri></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure 802.1p default priority on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1p default\_priority all 4 Command: config 802.1p default\_priority all 4

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show 802.1p default_priority		
Purpose	To display the currently configured 802.1p priority value that is assigned to an incoming, untagged packet before being forwarded to its destination.	
Syntax	show 802.1p default_priority { <portlist>}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show 802.1p default_priority</b> command displays the currently configured 802.1p priority value that is assigned to an incoming, untagged packet before being forwarded to its destination.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the current port 1-5 802.1p default priority configuration on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1p default\_priority 1-5

Com	Command: show 802.1p default_priority 1-5		
Port	Port Default Priority Effective Priority		
1	0	4	
2	0	4	
3	0	4	
4	0	4	
5	0	4	
DES-1210-28/ME:5#			

config sched	duling_mechanism
Purpose	To configure the scheduling mechanism for the QoS function.
Syntax	config scheduling_mechanism [strict   wrr]
Description	The <b>config scheduling_mechanism</b> command configures the scheduling mechanism for the QoS function. It allows the user to select between a round robin (WRR) and a strict mechanism for emptying the priority classes of service of the QoS function. The Switch contains four hardware priority classes of service. Incoming packets must be mapped to one of these four hardware priority classes of service, or queues. This command is used to specify the rotation by which these four hardware priority queues are emptied.
	The Switch's default is to empty the four hardware priority queues in order – from the highest priority hardware queue (class 3) to the lowest priority hardware queue (class 0). Each queue will transmit all of the packets in its buffer before allowing the next lower priority queue to transmit its packets. A lower priority hardware queue will be pre-empted from emptying its queue if a packet is received on a higher priority hardware queue. The packet received on the higher priority hardware queue transmits its packet before allowing the lower priority hardware queue to resume clearing its queue.
Parameters	<ul> <li>strict – Specifies that the highest class of service is the first to be processed. That is, the highest class of service should finish emptying before the others begin.</li> <li>wrr – Specifies that the priority classes of service are to empty</li> </ul>
Destrictions	packets in a weighted roundrobin (WRR) order.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

To configure the traffic scheduling mechanism for each COS queue:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config scheduling\_mechanism strict
Command: config scheduling\_mechanism strict
Success

# show scheduling\_mechanism

Purpose To display the current traffic scheduling mechanisms in use on the

Switch.

Syntax show scheduling\_mechanism

Description The **show scheduling mechanism** command displays the current

traffic scheduling mechanisms in use on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To show the scheduling mechanism:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show scheduling\_mechanism

Command: show scheduling\_mechanism

QOS Scheduling\_mechanism

scheduling\_mechanism : Strict Priority

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config dscp mode

Purpose To enable setting the DSCP User Priority

Syntax config dscp mode

Description The **config dscp mode** command enables the DSCP mode on the

Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable the DSCP mode:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dscp mode

Command: config dscp mode

**DSCP mode success!** 

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config dscp\_mapping

Purpose To enable setting the DSCP User Priority

Syntax config dscp\_mapping dscp\_value <value 0-63> class <class\_id

0-3>

Description The **config dscp mapping** command enables mapping the DSCP

	value (the priority) to a specific queue (the class_id).
Parameters	<pre><value 0-63=""> -The selected value of priority. The value may be between 0 and 63.</value></pre>
	<pre><class_id 0-3=""> - The class_id (queue) mapped to the priority. The value may be between 0 and 3</class_id></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the DSCP mapping with value 10 and class 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dscp\_mapping dscp\_value 10 class 2
Command: config dscp\_mapping dscp\_value 10 class 2
Success
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show dscp_mapping		
Purpose	To display the setting of DSCP mapping.	
Syntax	show dscp_mapping {dscp_value <value 0-63="">}</value>	
Description	The <b>show dscp_mapping</b> command displays the mapping of DSCP value.	
Parameters	dscp_value <value 0-63=""> - The selected value of priority will be dispalyed. The value may be between 0 and 63.</value>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the DSCP mapping with value 10:

22

# **RMON COMMANDS**

The RMON commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable rmon	
disable rmon	
create rmon alarm	<pre><alarm_index 1-65535=""> <oid_variable 255=""> <interval 1-2147482647=""> [absolute   delta] rising-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> <rising_event_index 1-65535=""> falling-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> <falling_event_index 1-65535=""> {[owner <owner_string 127="">]}</owner_string></falling_event_index></value></rising_event_index></value></interval></oid_variable></alarm_index></pre>
delete rmon alarm	<alarm_index 1-65535=""></alarm_index>
create rmon collection stats	<stats_index 1-65535=""> port <ifindex> owner <owner_string 127=""></owner_string></ifindex></stats_index>
delete rmon collection stats	<stats_index 1-65535=""></stats_index>
create rmon collection history	<pre><hist_index 1-65535=""> port <ifindex> {buckets <buckets_req 1-50=""> interval <interval 1-3600=""> owner <owner_string 127="">}</owner_string></interval></buckets_req></ifindex></hist_index></pre>
delete rmon collection history	<hist_index 1-65535=""></hist_index>
create rmon event	<pre><event_index 1-65535=""> description <desc_string 127=""> {[log   owner <owner_string 127="">   trap <community_string 127="">]}</community_string></owner_string></desc_string></event_index></pre>
delete rmon event	<event_index 1-65535=""></event_index>
show rmon	

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable rmon	
Purpose	To enable remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	enable rmon
Description	The <b>enable rmon</b> command enables remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable the RMON feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable rmon

Command: enable rmon

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable rmon	
Purpose	To disable remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	disable rmon
Description	The <b>disable rmon</b> command disables remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To disable the RMON feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable rmon

Command: disable rmon

Success!

create rmon a	larm
Purpose	To allow the user to configure the network alarms. Network alarms occur when a network problem, or event, is detected.
Syntax	create rmon alarm <alarm_index 1-65535=""> <oid_variable 255=""> <interval 1-2147482647=""> [absolute   delta] rising-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> <rising_event_index 1-65535=""> falling-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> <falling_event_index 1-65535=""> {[owner <owner_string 127="">]}</owner_string></falling_event_index></value></rising_event_index></value></interval></oid_variable></alarm_index>
Description	The <b>create rmon alarm</b> command allows the user to configure the network alarms. Network alarms occur when a network problem, or event, is detected.
Parameters	<alarm_index> - Specifies the alarm number. <oid_variable 255=""> - Specifies the MIB variable value. <interval 1-2147482647=""> - Specifies the alarm interval time in seconds. [absolute   delta] - Specifies the sampling method for the selected variable and comparing the value against the thresholds. The possible values are absolute and delta: <ul> <li>absolute - Compares the values directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> </ul></interval></oid_variable></alarm_index>
	<ul> <li>delta –Subtracts the last sampled value from the current value. The difference in the values is compared to the threshold.</li> <li>rising-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> – Specifies the rising</value></li> </ul>
	counter value that triggers the rising threshold alarm.

	<pre><rising_event_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the event that triggers the specific alarm.</rising_event_index></pre>
	falling-threshold <value 0-2147483647=""> - Specifies the falling counter value that triggers the falling threshold alarm.</value>
	<pre><falling_event_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the event that triggers the specific alarm. The possible field values are user defined RMON events.</falling_event_index></pre>
	owner <owner_string 127=""> - Specifies the device or user that defined the alarm.</owner_string>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a RMON alarm on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create rmon alarm 20 1 absolute rising-threshold 200 2falling-threshold 100 1 owner dlink

Command: create rmon alarm 20 1 absolute rising-threshold 200 2falling-threshold 100 1 owner dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete rmon alarm	
Purpose	To remove the network alarms.
Syntax	delete rmon alarm <alarm_index 1-65535=""></alarm_index>
Description	The delete rmon alarm command removes the network alarms.
Parameters	<alarm_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the alarm number to be removed.</alarm_index>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete a RMON alarm on the Switch:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete rmon alarm 100** 

Command: delete rmon alarm 100

Success!

create rmon collection stats	
Purpose	To allow user to configure the rmon stats settings on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon collection stats <stats_index 1-65535=""> port <ifindex> owner <owner_string 127=""></owner_string></ifindex></stats_index>
Description	The <b>create rmon collection stats</b> command allows user to configure the rmon stats settings on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><stats_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the stats number. port <ifindex> - Specifies the port from which the RMON information</ifindex></stats_index></pre>

	was taken.
	<pre>owner <owner_string 127=""> - Specifies the device or user that defined the stats.</owner_string></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a RMON collection stats on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create rmon collection stats 100 port 2 owner dlink Command: create rmon collection stats 100 port 2 owner dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete rmon collection stats	
Purpose	To remove the network collection stats.
Syntax	delete rmon collection stats <stats_index 1-65535=""></stats_index>
Description	The <b>delete rmon collection stats</b> command removes the network collection stats on the Switch.
Parameters	<stats_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the stats number to be removed.</stats_index>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To delete a RMON collection stats on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete rmon collection stats 2

Command: delete rmon collection stats 2

Success!

create rmon collection history	
Purpose	To allow user to configure the rmon history settings on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon collection history <hist_index 1-65535=""> port <ifindex> {buckets <buckets_req 1-50=""> interval <interval 1-3600=""> owner <owner_string 127="">}</owner_string></interval></buckets_req></ifindex></hist_index>
Description	The <b>create rmon collection history</b> command allows user to configure the rmon history settings on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><hist_index 1-65535=""> - Indicates the history control entry number. port <ifindex> - Specifies the port from which the RMON information was taken.</ifindex></hist_index></pre>
	<pre>buckets <buckets_req 1-50=""> - Specifies the number of buckets that the device saves.</buckets_req></pre>
	interval <interval 1-3600=""> - Specifies in seconds the time period that samplings are taken from the ports. The field range is 1-3600. The default is 1800 seconds (equal to 30 minutes).</interval>
	owner <owner_string 127=""> - Specifies the RMON station or user</owner_string>

	that requested the RMON information.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a RMON collection history on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create rmon collection history 120 port 2 buckets 25 Command: create rmon collection history 120 port 2 buckets 25

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete rmon collection history	
Purpose	To remove the network collection history.
Syntax	delete rmon collection history <hist_index 1-65535=""></hist_index>
Description	The <b>delete rmon collection history</b> command removes the network collection history on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><hist_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the alarm history number to be removed.</hist_index></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To delete a RMON collection history on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete rmon collection history 2

Command: delete rmon collection history 2

Success!

create rmon event	
Purpose	To provide user to configure the settings of rmon event on the Switch.
Syntax	create rmon event <event_index 1-65535=""> description <desc_string 127=""> {[log   owner <owner_string 127="">   trap <community_string 127="">]}</community_string></owner_string></desc_string></event_index>
Description	The <b>create rmon event</b> command allows user to provides user to configure the settings of rmon event on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><event_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the event number. description <desc_string 127=""> - Specifies the user-defined event description. log - Indicates that the event is a log entry. owner <owner_string 127=""> - Specifies the time that the event occurred.</owner_string></desc_string></event_index></pre>
	trap <community_string 127=""> - Specifies the community to which the event belongs.</community_string>

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
1 1001110110110	only ranningtiator of operator level deere can leede tine command.

To create a RMON collection history on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create rmon event 125 description linkrmon owner dlink

Command: create rmon event 125 description linkrmon owner dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete rmon event	
Purpose	To remove the network event.
Syntax	delete rmon event <event_index 1-65535=""></event_index>
Description	The <b>delete rmon event</b> command removes the network event on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><event_index 1-65535=""> - Specifies the event number to be removed.</event_index></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To delete a RMON event on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete rmon event 2

Command: delete rmon event 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show rmon	
Purpose	To display remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function.
Syntax	show rmon
Description	The <b>show rmon</b> command displays remote monitoring (RMON) status for the SNMP function on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display the RMON feature on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show rmon

Command: show rmon

**RMON** is enabled

Success!	
DES-1210-28/ME:5#	

23

# **PORT MIRRORING COMMANDS**

The Port Mirroring commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable mirror	
disable mirror	
config mirror target	<short 1-28=""> [add   delete] source ports <portlist> [both   rx   tx]</portlist></short>
delete mirror	target <port> source <port></port></port>
show mirror	

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable mirror	
Purpose	Used to enable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.
Syntax	enable mirror
Description	The <b>enable mirror</b> command, combined with the disable mirror command below, allows the user to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable the mirroring feature:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable mirror
Command: enable mirror
Success
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable mirro	r
Purpose	Used to disable a previously entered port mirroring configuration.
Syntax	disable mirror
Description	The <b>disable mirror</b> command, combined with the enable mirror command above, allows the user to enter a port mirroring configuration into the Switch, and then turn the port mirroring on and off without having to modify the port mirroring configuration.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable mirroring configurations:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable mirror

Command: disable mirror

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config	mirror	target
Durnaga		To 200

Purpose To configure a mirror port – source port pair on the Switch.

Syntax config mirror target <short 1-28> [add | delete] source ports

<portlist> [both | rx | tx]

Description The config mirror target command allows a port to have all of its

traffic also sent to a designated port, where a network sniffer or other device can monitor the network traffic. In addition, one can specify that only traffic received by or sent by one or both is mirrored

to the target port.

Parameters target <short 1-28> - Specifies the port that mirrors traffic

forwarding.

[add | delete] - Specifies to add or delete the target port.

source ports <portlist> - Specifies the port or ports being mirrored.

This cannot include the target port.

rx – Allows mirroring of packets received by (flowing into) the source

port.

*tx* – Allows mirroring of packets sent to (flowing out of) the source

port.

both - Allows mirroring of all the packets received or sent by the

source port.

Comment: The user can define up to 8 source ports and one destination port. One source port can be configured each time using one CLI command, So in order to configure multiple source ports,

multiple CLI commands should be used.

Restrictions A target port cannot be listed as a source port. Only Administrator or

operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To add the mirroring ports:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config mirror target 8 add source ports 1-5 both

Command: config mirror target 8 add source ports 1-5 both

**Success** 

show mirror	
Purpose	To show the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show mirror
Description	The <b>show mirror</b> command displays the current port mirroring configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	None.

To display mirroring configuration:

Restrictions

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show mirror

Command: show mirror

None.

Port Mirror is enabled Target Port : Fa0/8 Source Port : Fa0/1 Direction : Both

Target Port: Fa0/8 Source Port: Fa0/2 Direction: Both

Target Port: Fa0/8 Source Port: Fa0/3 Direction: Both

Target Port: Fa0/8 Source Port: Fa0/4 Direction: Both

Target Port: Fa0/8 Source Port: Fa0/5 Direction: Both

# **VLAN COMMANDS**

The VLAN commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create vlan	<string 20=""> {tag <int 2-4094="">   type_1q_vlan_advertisement}</int></string>
delete vlan	[ <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <int 2-4094="">]</int></vlan_name>
config vlan	[ <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094="">] [[add [tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete ] <portlist> {advertisement [enable   disable]}</portlist></vlanid></vlan_name>
config gvrp	[ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable] { ingress_checking [enable   disable]   acceptable_frame [Tagged_Only   All_Frames]   pvid <vlanid 1-4094="">}</vlanid></portlist>
config pvid	<int 1-4094=""> ports <portlist></portlist></int>
config gvrp timer	[join_timer <sec 10-100000="">   leave_timer <sec 10-100000="">   leave-all_timer <sec 10-100000="">]</sec></sec></sec>
enable gvrp	
disable gvrp	
show vlan	{ <int 1-4094="">}</int>
show gvrp	{ <portlist>}</portlist>
show gvrp timer	
enable vlan_trunk	
disable vlan_trunk	
show vlan_trunk	
config vlan_trunk ports	[ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</portlist>
enable asymmetric_ vlan	
disable asymmetric_vlan	
show asymmetric_vlan	
enable management vlan	
disable management vlan	
config management vlan	<string 32=""></string>
show management vlan	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create vlan	
Purpose	To create a VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	create vlan <string 20=""> {tag <int 2-4094="">   type_1q_vlan_advertisement}</int></string>
Description	The create vian command creates a VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN to be created.</string>
	tag <int 2-4094=""> - The VLAN ID of the VLAN to be created. The allowed values range from 2 to 4094.</int>
	<i>type_1q_vlan_advertisement</i> – Specifies the 1q vlan advertisement on the Switch.
Restrictions	Each VLAN name can be up to 32 characters. If the VLAN is not given a tag, it will be a port-based VLAN.
	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a VLAN v1, tag 3:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create vlan v1 tag 3

Command: create vlan v1 tag 3

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete vlan	
Purpose	To delete a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	delete vlan [ <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <int 2-4094="">]</int></vlan_name>
Description	The <b>delete vian</b> command deletes a previously configured VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><vlan_name 20=""> - The name of the VLAN to be deleted. vlan_id <int 2-4092=""> - The VLAN of the VLAN to be deleted.</int></vlan_name></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.  A user is required to disable Guest VLAN before deleting a VLAN.

## Example usage:

To remove a vlan which VLAN ID is 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete vlan vlanid 2

Command: delete vlan vlanid 2

**Success** 

config vlan	
Purpose	To add additional ports to a previously configured VLAN and to modify a VLAN name.
Syntax	config vlan [ <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <vlanid 1-4094="">] [[add</vlanid></vlan_name>

	[tagged   untagged   forbidden]   delete ] <portlist> {advertisement [enable   disable]}</portlist>
Description	The <b>config vlan</b> command allows the user to add or delete ports to the port list of a previously configured VLAN. You can specify the additional ports as tagging, untagging, or forbidden. The default is to assign the ports as untagged.
Parameters	<pre><vlan_name 20=""> - The name of the VLAN to be configure. vlanid <vlan_id 1-4094=""> - The ID of the VLAN to which to add ports.</vlan_id></vlan_name></pre>
	<ul> <li>add – Specifies that ports are to be added to a previously created vlan.</li> </ul>
	delete - Specifies that ports are to be deleted from a previously created vlan.
	tagged - Specifies the additional ports as tagged.
	untagged - Specifies the additional ports as untagged.
	forbidden - Specifies the additional ports as forbidden.
	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be added to or deleted from the VLAN.</portlist></pre>
	advertisement [enable   disable] - Specifies that the vlan advertisement is enabled or disabled.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To add ports 4 through 8 as tagged ports to the VLAN 3:

Success

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config vlan vlanid 3 add tagged 4-8 Command: config vlan vlanid 3 add tagged 4-8

config gvrp	
Purpose	To configure configures the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch. The user can configure ingress checking and acceptable frame tagged only, the sending and receiving of GVRP information, and the Port VLAN ID (PVID).
Syntax	config gvrp [ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable] { ingress_checking [enable   disable]   acceptable_frame [Tagged_Only   All_Frames]   pvid <vlanid 1-4094="">}</vlanid></portlist>
Description	The <b>config gvrp</b> command configures the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch. The user can configure ingress checking and acceptable frame tagged only, the sending and receiving of GVRP information, and the Port VLAN ID (PVID).
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports for which to configure GVRP. all - configure GVRP on ports. state [enable   disable] - enable and disable GVRP ingress_checking [enable   disable] - Enables or disables ingress checking for the specified port list.</portlist></pre>
	acceptable_frame [tagged_only   admit_all] - Defines the type of frame accepted. Acceptable frames can be limited to tagged frames only (tagged_only) or can accept tagged and untagged (admit_all).

	pvid <vlanid 1-4094=""> – Specifies the default VLAN associated with the port, by VLAN ID.</vlanid>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To set the ingress checking status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gvrp all ingress\_checking enable Command: config gvrp all ingress\_checking enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config pvid	
Purpose	To configure the pvid on the Switch.
Syntax	config pvid <int 1-4094=""> ports <portlist></portlist></int>
Description	The <b>config pvid</b> command configures the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch.
Parameters	<int 1-4094=""> - Specifies the PVID to be configured.  <pre> <portlist> - A port or range of ports which user want to configure with.</portlist></pre></int>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure the PVID on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config pvid 1 ports 2

Command: config pvid 1 ports 2

Success.

config gvrp timer		
Purpose	To configure GVRP on the Switch.	
Syntax	config gvrp timer [join_timer <sec 10-100000="">   leave_timer <sec 10-100000="">   leave-all_timer <sec 10-100000="">]</sec></sec></sec>	
Description	The <b>config gvrp timer</b> command configures the Group VLAN Registration Protocol on the Switch. The user can configure ingress checking and acceptable frame tagged only, the sending and receiving of GVRP information, and the Port VLAN ID (PVID).	
Parameters	join_timer <sec 10-100000=""> - Specifies the join time for the GVRP on the Switch. The time range is from 10 to 100000 seconds.  leave_timer <sec 10-100000=""> - Specifies the leave time for the GVRP on the Switch. The time range is from 10 to 100000 seconds.  leave-all_timer_<sec 10-100000=""> - Specifies the leave all time for the GVRP on the Switch. The time range is from 10 to 100000 seconds.</sec></sec></sec>	

Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
116301000113	Only administrator of operator-level users can issue this command.

To set the GVRP packet join time:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config gvrp timer join\_timer 100

Command: config gvrp timer join\_timer 100

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable gvrp	
Purpose	To enable GVRP on the Switch.
Syntax	enable gvrp
Description	The <b>enable gvrp</b> command, along with the <b>disable gvrp</b> command below, is used to enable and disable GVRP on the Switch, without changing the GVRP configuration on the ports and the LAGs.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable the generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable gvrp

Command: enable gvrp

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable gvrp		
Purpose	To disable GVRP on the Switch.	
Syntax	disable gvrp	
Description	The <b>disable gvrp</b> command, along with the <b>enable gvrp</b> command above, is used to enable and disable GVRP on the Switch, without changing the GVRP configuration on the ports and the LAGs.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To disable the Generic VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP):

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable gvrp

Command: disable gvrp

Success.

show vlan	
Purpose	To display the current VLAN configuration on the Switch
Syntax	show vlan { <int 1-4094="">}</int>
Description	The <b>show vlan</b> command displays summary information about each VLAN including the VLAN ID, VLAN name, the Tagging/Untagging status, and the Member/Non-member/Forbidden status of each port that is a member of the VLAN.
Parameters	<int 1-4094=""> - Specify the VLAN id to be displayed.</int>
Restrictions	None.

To display the Switch's current VLAN settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show vlan

Command: show vlan

VID : 1 VLAN NAME : default

VLAN Type : Static
VLAN Advertisement : Disabled
Member Ports : 1-28
Untagged Ports : 1-28

Forbidden Ports :

VID : 3 VLAN NAME : v1

VLAN Type : Static VLAN Advertisement : Disabled

Member Ports : Untagged Ports : Forbidden Ports :

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show gvrp	
Purpose	To display the GVRP status for a port list or port channel on the Switch.
Syntax	show gvrp { <portlist>}</portlist>
Description	The <b>show gvrp</b> command displays the GVRP status for a port list or a port channel on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports for which the GVRP status is to be displayed.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display GVRP port 5~8 status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show gvrp 5-8

Command: show gvrp 5-8

Global GVRP : Enable				
Port	PVID	GVRP State	Ingress Checking	Acceptable Frame Type
5	1	Enable	Enable	All Frames
6	1	Enable	Enable	All Frames
7	1	Enable	Enable	All Frames
8	1	Enable	Enable	All Frames
Total Entries : 4				
DES-1210-28/ME:5#				

show gvrp timer		
Purpose	To display the GVRP timer information on the Switch.	
Syntax	show gvrp timer	
Description	The <b>show gvrp</b> command displays the GVRP timer on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

To display GVRP timer information:

DES-1210-	28/ME:5# show	v gvrp timer
Command	: show gvrp tii	ner
Garp Time	r Info (in milli :	seconds)
		<del></del>
Join-time	Leave-time	Leave-all-time
100	600	10000
DES-1210-28/ME:5#		

enable vlan_trunk		
Purpose	To enable VLAN trunking on the switch.	
Syntax	enable vlan_trunk	
Description	The enable vlan_trunk command, along with the disable vlan_trunk command below, is used to enable and disable VLAN trunking on the Switch, without changing the VLAN trunking configuration on the ports.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

# Example usage:

To enable vlan\_trunk on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#enable vlan\_trunk

Command: enable vlan\_trunk

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable vlan\_trunk

Purpose To disable VLAN Trunking on the switch.

Syntax disable vlan\_trunk

Description The disable vlan\_trunk command, along with the enable

**vlan\_trunk** command below, is used to disable and enable VLAN Trunking on the Switch, without changing the VLAN Trunking

configuration on the ports.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable vlan\_trunk on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable vlan\_trunk

Command: disable vlan\_trunk

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show vlan\_trunk

Purpose To display the current VLAN Trunking configuration on the Switch

Syntax show vlan\_trunk

Description The **show vlan\_trunk** command displays summary information

about VLAN trunking status and configured ports.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To display the Switch's current VLAN trunk settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show vlan\_trunk

Command: show vlan\_trunk

VLAN Trunk Status :Enable
Member Ports :None

	config v	lan_trun	k ports
--	----------	----------	---------

Purpose To configure VLAN Trunking port settings on the Switch.

Syntax config vlan\_trunk ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable | disable]

Description The config vlan\_trunk ports command configures the VLAN

trunking port settings on the Switch. The user can enable VLAN Trunking and define ports to be added to the VLAN Trunking

settings.

Parameters [<portlist> | all] - A port, range of ports or all ports for which to

configure VLAN Trunking.

state [enable | disable] - enable and disable VLAN trunking.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To define VLAN Trunking:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config vlan\_trunk ports all state enable

Command: config vlan\_trunk ports all state enable

success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# enable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose To enable Asymmetric VLAN on the switch.

Syntax enable asymmetric\_vlan

Description The enable asymmetric\_vlan command, along with the disable

enable asymmetric\_vlan command below, is used to enable and

disable Asymmetric VLAN on the Switch

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable Asymettric VLAN on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable asymmetric\_vlan

Command: enable asymmetric vlan

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose To disable Asymmetric VLAN on the switch.

Syntax disable asymmetric\_vlan

Description The disable asymmetric\_vlan command, along with the enable

asymmetric\_vlan command below, is used to disable and enable

Asymmetric VLAN on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To disable asymmetric vlan on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable asymmetric\_vlan

Command: disable asymmetric\_vlan

**Success** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show asymmetric\_vlan

Purpose To display the Asymmetric VLAN status on the Switch.

Syntax show asymmetric\_vlan

Description The show asymmetric\_vlan command displays the Asymmetric

VLAN status on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display Asymmetric VLAN status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show asymmetric\_vlan

Command: show asymmetric\_vlan

Asymmetric VLAN: Enable

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# enable management vlan

Purpose To enable the management VLAN on the Switch.

Syntax enable management vlan

Description The **enable management vian** command enables the management

VLAN on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable management VLAN on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable management vlan

Command: enable management vlan

success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable management vlan

Purpose To disable the management VLAN on the Switch.

Syntax disable management vlan

Description The disable management vlan command disables the

management VLAN on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable management VLAN on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable management vlan

Command: disable management vlan

success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config management vlan

Purpose To configure the management VLAN on the Switch.

Syntax config management vlan <string 32>

Description The config management vlan command configures the

management VLAN on the Switch.

Parameters <string 32> - Specifies the management VLAN name on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the management VLAN on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config management vlan default

Command: config management vlan default

success

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show management vlan

Purpose To display the management VLAN on the Switch.

Syntax show management vlan

Description The **show management vlan** command displays the management

VLAN information on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display the management VLAN on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show management vlan

Command: show management vlan

### DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

management vlan is enable

management vlan id: 1

management vlan name: default

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

25

# Q-IN-Q COMMANDS

The Link Aggregation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable qinq	
disable qinq	
show qinq	{ports [ <portlist>   all]}</portlist>
config qinq ports	[ <portlist>   all] {role [nni   uni]   outer_tpid <hex -="" 0x1="" 0xffff="">   trust_cvid [enable   disable]   vlan_translation [enable   disable] }</hex></portlist>
create vlan_translation	[add   replace] cvid <vidlist> svid <vlanid 1-4094=""></vlanid></vidlist>
show vlan_translation	cvid { <vidlist>}</vidlist>
delete vlan_translation	cvid [ <vidlist>   all]</vidlist>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable qinq	
Purpose	To enable the Q-in-Q mode.
Syntax	enable qinq
Description	The <b>enable qinq</b> command creates a used to enable the Q-in-Q mode.
	When Q-in-Q is enabled, all network port roles will be NNI port and their outer TPID will be set to 88a8. All existing static VLANs will run as SP-VLAN. All dynamically learned L2 address will be cleared. GVRP and STP need to be disabled manually.
	If you need to run GVRP on the Switch, firstly enable GVRP manually. The default setting of Q-in-Q is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable Q-in-Q:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable qinq
Command: enable qinq
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable qinq	
Purpose	To disable the Q-in-Q mode.
Syntax	disable qinq
Description	The <b>disable qinq</b> command creates a used to disable the Q-in-Q mode.
	All dynamically learned L2 address will be cleared. All dynamically registered VLAN entries will be cleared, GVRP will be disabled.
	If you need to run GVRP on the Switch, firstly enable GVRP manually. All existing SP-VLANs will run as static 1Q VLANs. The default setting of Q-in-Q is disabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

To disable Q-in-Q:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable qinq

Command: disable qinq

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show qinq	
Purpose	To show global Q-in-Q and port Q-in-Q mode status.
Syntax	show qinq {ports [ <portlist>   all]}</portlist>
Description	The <b>show qinq</b> command is used to show the global Q-in-Q status, including: port role in Q-in-Q mode and port outer TPID.
Parameters	<portlist> - Specifies a range of ports to be displayed. If no parameter is specified, the system will display all Q-in-Q port information. all - Specifies all ports to be displayed.</portlist>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show the Q-in-Q status for ports 1 to 4:

	DES-1210-28/ME:5# show qinq ports 1-4 Command: show qinq ports 1-4		
	Jililialiu. Silow	qiriq port	.5 1 <del>-4</del>
Po	Port Role Outer TPID Trust_CVID VLAN Translation		
1	UNI 0x8100	Enable	Disable
2	UNI 0x8100	Enable	Disable
3	UNI 0x8100	Enable	Disable
4	UNI 0x8100	Enable	Disable

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config qinq ports		
Purpose	Used to configure Q-in-Q ports.	
Syntax	config qinq ports [ <portlist>   all] {role [nni   uni]   outer_tpid</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config qinq ports</b> command is used to configure the port level setting for the Q-in-Q VLAN function. This setting is not effective when the Q-in-Q mode is disabled.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A range of ports to configure. all - Specifies all ports to be configure. role - Port role in Q-in-Q mode, it can be UNI port or NNI port. outer_tpid - TPID in the SP-VLAN tag. trust_cvid - For C-Tag packets, trust C-VID determines if S-VID is enabled. Otherwise, the default is disabled. vlan_translation - If specified as enabled, the VLAN translation will be performed on the port. The setting is disabled by default.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To configure port list 1 to 4 as NNI port, set outer TPID to 0x88a8:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config qinq ports 1-4 role nni outer\_tpid 0x88a8

Command: config qinq ports 1-4 role nni outer\_tpid 0x88a8

Warning: The outer TPID will be globally applied to all ports!

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

create vlan_translation		
Purpose	To create a VLAN translation rule that will be added as a new rule or replace a current rule.	
Syntax	create vlan_translation [add   replace] cvid <vidlist> svid <vlanid 1-4094=""></vlanid></vidlist>	
Description	The <b>create vlan_translation cvid</b> command is used to create a VLAN translation rule to add to or replace the outgoing packet which is single S-tagged (the C-VID changes to S-VID and the packet's TPID changes to an outer TPID).	
Parameters	<ul> <li>cvid – C-VLAN ID of packets that ingress from a UNI port.</li> <li>svid – The S-VLAN ID that replaces the C-VLAN ID or is inserted in the packet.</li> <li><vlanid 1-4094=""> – A VLAN ID between 1 and 4094.</vlanid></li> </ul>	
Restrictions	None.	

### Example usage:

To create a VLAN translation on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create vlan\_translation add cvid 2 svid 2

Command: create vlan\_translation add cvid 2 svid 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show vlan\_translation

Purpose To display the current VLAN translation rules on the Switch.

Syntax show vlan\_translation cvid {<vidlist>}

Description The show vlan\_translation cvid command display the current

VLAN translation cvid on the Switch

Parameters < vidlist> - The Q-in-Q translation rules for the specified C-VID list. .

Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display the VLAN translation cvid on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show vlan\_translation cvid

Command: show vlan\_translation cvid

**CVID SPVID Action** 

-----

Total Entries : 0

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# delete vlan\_translation cvid

Purpose To delete VLAN translation rules.

Syntax delete vlan\_translation cvid [<vidlist> | all]

Description The delete vlan\_translation cvid command is used to delete VLAN

translation rules.

Parameters < vidlist> - Specifies C-VID rules in VLAN translation.

all - Specifies all C-VID rules to be deleted.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To delete all C-VID VLAN translation rules:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete vlan\_translation cvid all

Command: delete vlan\_translation cvid all

Success!		
DES-1210-28/ME:5#		

26

# **LINK AGGREGATION COMMANDS**

The Link Aggregation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-8=""> {type [lacp   static]}</value>
delete link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-8=""></value>
config link_aggregation	group_id <value 1-8=""> master_port <port 1-28=""> ports <portlist></portlist></port></value>
show link_aggregation	{group_id <value 1-8="">   algorithm}</value>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create link_aggregation		
Purpose	To create a link aggregation group on the Switch.	
Syntax	create link_aggregation group_id <value 1-8=""> {type [lacp   static]}</value>	
Description	The <b>create link_aggregation</b> command creates a link aggregation group with a unique identifier.	
Parameters	group_id <value 1-8=""> - Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 8 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.</value>	
	<i>type</i> – Specify the type of link aggregation used for the group. If the type is not specified the default type is <i>static</i> .	
	<ul> <li>lacp – This designates the port group as LACP compliant. LACP allows dynamic adjustment to the aggregated port group. LACP compliant ports may be further configured (see config lacp_ports). LACP compliant must be connected to LACP compliant devices. The maximum ports that can be configure in the same LACP are 16.</li> </ul>	
	static – This designates the aggregated port group as static. Static port groups can not be changed as easily as LACP compliant port groups since both linked devices must be manually configured if the configuration of the trunked group is changed. If static link aggregation is used, be sure that both ends of the connection are properly configured and that all ports have the same speed/duplex settings. The maximum ports that can be configure in the same static LAG are 8	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To create a link aggregation group:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create link\_aggregation group\_id 1
Command: create link\_aggregation group\_id 1

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete link_aggregation		
Purpose	To delete a previously configured link aggregation group.	
Syntax	delete link_aggregation group_id <value 1-8=""></value>	
Description	The <b>delete link_aggregation group_id</b> command deletes a previously configured link aggregation group.	
Parameters	group_id <value 1-8=""> − Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 8 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.</value>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

### Example usage:

To delete link aggregation group:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete link\_aggregation group\_id 1

Command: delete link\_aggregation group\_id 1

LA channel 1 delete successful

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config link_aggregation		
Purpose	To configure a previously created link aggregation group.	
Syntax	config link_aggregation group_id <value 1-8=""> master_port <port 1-28=""> ports <portlist></portlist></port></value>	
Description	The <b>config link_aggregation</b> command configures a link aggregation group created with the <b>create link_aggregation</b> command above.	
Parameters	group_id <value 1-8=""> - Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up to 8 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number identifies each of the groups.</value>	
	master_port <port 1-28=""> - Specifies a list of ports to belong to the link aggregation group. Ports will be listed in only one aggregation group and link aggregation groups can not overlap to each other. The user must cofigure at list two ports in LAG.</port>	
	<pre>ports <portlist> - Specifies a list of ports to belong to the link aggregation group.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.  Link aggregation groups may not overlap.	

### Example usage:

To define a load-sharing group of ports, group-id 2 with group members ports 1-5:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config link\_aggregation group\_id 2 master\_port 1 ports 1-5 Command: config link\_aggregation group\_id 2 master\_port 1 ports 1-5

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show link\_aggregation

Purpose To display the current link aggregation configuration on the Switch.

Syntax show link\_aggregation {group\_id <value 1-8> | algorithm}

Description The show link\_aggregation command displays the current link

aggregation configuration of the Switch.

Parameters group\_id <value 1-8> - Specifies the group ID. The Switch allows up

to 8 link aggregation groups to be configured. The group number

identifies each of the groups.

algorithm – shows which hash Algorithm is used for link aggregation

distribution.

Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display Link Aggregation configuration:

ES-1210-28/ME:5# show link\_aggregation

Command: show link\_aggregation

LA Module : Disable DES-1210-28/ME:5#

27

# **BASIC IP COMMANDS**

The Basic IP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config ipif System	[dhcp   dhcp_option12 {clear_hostname   hostname <hostname 63="">}   ipaddress <network_address> gateway <ipaddr>] state [enable   disable]</ipaddr></network_address></hostname>
show ipif	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config ipif System	
Purpose	To configure the System IP interface.
Syntax	config ipif System [dhcp   dhcp_option12 {clear_hostname   hostname <hostname 63="">}   ipaddress <network_address> gateway <ipaddr>] state [enable   disable]</ipaddr></network_address></hostname>
Description	The <b>config ipif System</b> command configures the System IP interface on the Switch.
Parameters	<ul> <li>system - The IP interface name to be configured. The default IP Interface name on the Switch is 'System'. All IP interface configurations done are executed through this interface name.</li> <li>dhcp - Specifies the DHCP protocol for the assignment of an IP address to the Switch to use for the DHCP Protocol.</li> </ul>
	hostname <hostname 63=""> — Specifies the host name of DHCP. ipaddress <network_address> — IP address and netmask of the IP interface to be created. The address and mask information may be specified by using the traditional format (for example, 10.1.2.3/255.0.0.0 or in CIDR format, 10.1.2.3/16). gateway <ipaddr> — IP address of gateway to be created. state [enable   disable] — Enables or disables the IP interface.</ipaddr></network_address></hostname>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the IP interface System:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ipif System dhcp state disable
Command: config ipif System dhcp state disable
% The IP setting mode change to DHCP will cause CLI disconnect.
Success.

show ipif	
Purpose	To display the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Syntax	show ipif
Description	The <b>show ipif</b> command displays the configuration of an IP interface on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

To display IP interface settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ipif

Command: show ipif

IP Setting Mode : DHCP
IP Address : 0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask : 0.0.0.0
Default Gateway : 0.0.0.0
DHCP Option12 State : Disabled

DHCP Option12 Host Name : DES-1210-28/ME

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

28

# **BPDU ATTACK PROTECTION COMMANDS**

The BPDU Attack Protection commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config bpdu_protection ports	[ <portlist>   all ] [state [enable   disable]   mode [ drop   block   shutdown ]]</portlist>
config bpdu_protection recovery_timer	[ <sec 60-1000000="">   infinite]</sec>
config bpdu_protection	[ trap   log ] [ none   attack_detected   attack_cleared   both ]
enable bpdu_protection	
disable bpdu_protection	
show bpdu_protection	

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config bpdu_p	protection ports
Purpose	Used to configure the BPDU Attack Protection state and mode of a port.
Syntax	config bpdu_protection ports [ <portlist>   all ] [state [enable   disable]   mode [ drop   block   shutdown ]]</portlist>
Description	The <b>config bpdu_protection ports</b> command is used to setup the BPDU Attack Protection function for the ports on the switch.
	The config bpdu_protection ports command is used to configure the BPDU protection function for ports on the Switch. There are two states of BPDU attack protection function; the normal state and the under attack state. The under attack state has three modes: drop, block, and shutdown modes. A BPDU attack protection enabled port will enter under attack state when it receives an STP BPDU frame, then take action based on the configuration mode. BPDU attack protection can ONLY be used for ports that do not have STP enabled.
	STP for ports and BPDU attack protection on ports are not compatible. Furthermore BPDU attack protection enabled on a port effectively disables all STP function on the port. Keep in mind the following points regarding this:
	BPDU attack protection has a higher priority than STP BPDU forwarding (i.e. the fbpdu setting of the config stp command is enabled) when determining how to handle BPDU. That is, when fbpbu is enabled to forward STP BPDU frames AND the BPDU attack protection function is enabled, the port will not forward STP BPDU frames.
	BPDU attack protection has a higher priority than BPDU tunnel port setting (i.e. config bpdu_tunnel ports command) when determining

	how to handle BPDU. That is, when BPDU tunneling is enabled on a port AND the BPDU attack protection function is enabled, then BPDU tunneling is effectively disabled on the port.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> – Specifies a range of ports to be configured. all – Specifies all ports to be configured. state [enable   disable] – Enable or disable the state of BPDU Attack</portlist></pre>
	Protection. The default state is disabled.
	mode – Specifies the BPDU Attack Protection mode. The modes are included:
	drop – Will drop all RX BPDU packets when the port enters under attack state.
	<ul><li>block – Will drop all RX packets (include BPDU and normal packets)</li><li>when the port enters under attack state.</li></ul>
	shutdown – Will shut down the port when the port enters the under attack state.
	The RX BPDU Attack Protection takes effect only when the port enters under attack state while in drop and block mode.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

To set the BPDU attack protection port state to enable and drop mode:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config bpdu\_protection ports 1 state enable mode drop Command: config bpdu\_protection ports 1 state enable mode drop

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config bpdu_protection recovery_timer	
Purpose	Used to configure the BPDU Attack Protection recovery timer.
Syntax	config bpdu_protection recovery_timer [ <sec 60-1000000="">   infinite]</sec>
Description	The <b>config bpdu_protection recovery_timer</b> command is used to configure the auto-recovery timer. To manually recover the port, the user needs to disable and re-enable the port.
Parameters	<sec 60-1000000=""> – Specifies the recovery timer. The default value of recovery timer is 60. infinite – The port will not be auto recovered.</sec>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To configure the BPDU Attack Protection recovery timer to 120 second for the entire switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config bpdu\_protection recovery\_timer 120
Command: config bpdu\_protection recovery\_timer 120
Success!

config bpdu_protection	
Purpose	Used to configure trap and log settings for BPDU attack protection events.
Syntax	config bpdu_protection [ trap   log ] [ none   attack_detected   attack_cleared   both ]
Description	The <b>config bpdu_protection</b> command to configure the trap and log state for BPDU attack protection and specify the type of event sent or logged.
Parameters	<ul> <li>trap – Specifies the trap state. The default state is both trap and log.</li> <li>log – Specifies the log state. The default state is both trap and log.</li> <li>none – Specifies that events will not be logged or trapped for both cases.</li> <li>attack_detected – Specifies that events will be logged or trapped when a BPDU attack is detected.</li> <li>attack_cleared – Specifies that events will be logged or trapped when the BPDU attack is cleared.</li> <li>both – Specifies that events will be logged or trapped for both cases.</li> <li>The default setting for log is both and for trap is none.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

To configure the BPDU Attack Protection recovery timer to 120 second for the entire switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config bpdu\_protection trap both Command: config bpdu\_protection trap both

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable bpdu_protection	
Purpose	Used to globally enable BPDU attack protection on the Switch.
Syntax	enable bpdu_protection
Description	The <b>enable bpdu_protection</b> command is used to globally enable BPDU attack protection on the Switch.
	The BPDU Attack Protection function and Spanning Tree Protocol for ports are mutually exclusive. When the STP function is enabled on a particular port, BPDU Attack Protection cannot be enabled.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To enable BPDU attack protection on the entire Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable bpdu\_protection

Command: enable bpdu\_protection

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable bpdu_protection	
Purpose	Used to globally disable BPDU attack protection on the Switch.
Syntax	disable bpdu_protection
Description	The <b>disable bpdu_protection</b> command is Use this to disable BPDU attack protection on the entire Switch. Note that if BPDU attack protection is disabled globally, it will also be disabled for ports regardless of the config bpdu_protection ports settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To disable BPDU attack protection on the entire Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable bpdu\_protection

Command: disable bpdu\_protection

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show bpdu_protection	
Purpose	Used to display BPDU attack protection settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show bpdu_protection {ports <portlist>}</portlist>
Description	The <b>show bpdu_protection</b> command is used to view the global or per port BPDU attack protection configuration.
Parameters	<ul><li>ports – Specify to view the BPDU attack protection port configuration.</li></ul>
	<pre><portlist> - Specify the ports to display. If none is specified, all ports BPDU attack protection configuration will be listed.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display global settings for BPDU protection:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show bpdu\_protection

Command: show bpdu\_protection

**BPDU Protection Global Settings** 

-----

BPDU Protection Status : Disabled BPDU Protection Recover Time : 60 seconds

BPDU Protection Trap State : none
BPDU Protection Log State : none

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

29

# **MAC NOTIFICATION COMMANDS**

The IGMP Snooping commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable mac_notification	
disable mac_notification	
config mac_notification	[interval <int 1-2147483647="">   historysize <int 1-500="">]</int></int>
config mac_notification ports	[ <portlist>   all] [enable   disable]</portlist>
show mac_notification	
show mac_notification ports	{ <portlist>}</portlist>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable mac_notification	
Purpose	Used to enable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	enable mac_notification
Description	The <b>enable mac_notification</b> command is used to enable MAC address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To enable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable mac\_notification
Command: enable mac\_notification
Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable mac_notification	
Purpose	Used to disable global MAC address table notification on the Switch.
Syntax	disable mac_notification
Description	The disable mac_notification command is used to disable MAC

	address notification without changing configuration.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

To disable MAC notification without changing basic configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable mac\_notification Command: disable mac\_notification

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config mac_notification	
Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification.
Syntax	config mac_notification [interval <int 1-2147483647="">   historysize <int 1-500="">]</int></int>
Description	The <b>config mac_notification</b> command is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	interval <int 1-2147483647=""> – The time in seconds between notifications. The user may choose an interval between 1 and 2147483647 seconds.</int>
	historysize <1-500> – The maximum number of entries listed in the history log used for notification.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To configure the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config mac\_notification interval 1 Command: config mac\_notification interval 1

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config mac_notification ports	
Purpose	Used to configure MAC address notification status settings.
Syntax	config mac_notification ports [ <portlist>   all] [enable   disable]</portlist>
Description	The <b>config mac_notification ports</b> command is used to monitor MAC addresses learned and entered into the FDB.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports to be configured. all - Entering this command will set all ports on the system. [enable   disable] - These commands will enable or disable MAC address table notification on the Switch.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command

### Example usage:

To enable port 7 for MAC address table notification:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config mac\_notification ports 7 enable Command: config mac\_notification ports 7 enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show mac\_notification

Purpose Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification global

settings.

Syntax show mac\_notification

Description The show mac notification command is used to display the

Switch's MAC address table notification global settings.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To view the Switch's MAC address table notification global settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show mac\_notification

Command: show mac\_notification

**Global Mac Notification Settings** 

State : Enabled

Interval : 1 History Size : 1 DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show mac\_notification ports

Purpose Used to display the Switch's MAC address table notification status

settings.

Syntax show mac\_notification ports {<portlist>}

Description The **show mac\_notification ports** command is used to display the

Switch's MAC address table notification status settings.

Parameters <portlist> - Specify a port or group of ports to be viewed.

Entering this command without the parameter will display the MAC

notification table for all ports.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display all port's MAC address table notification status settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show mac\_notification ports 1-5

Command: show mac\_notification ports 1-5

DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

Port	MAC Address Table Notification State
1	Disabled
2	Disabled
3	Disabled
4	Disabled
5	Disabled
DES-1210-28/ME:5#	

30

# **IGMP SNOOPING COMMANDS**

The IGMP Snooping commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

_	
Command	Parameter
config igmp_snooping	[vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [host_timeout <sec 130-153025="">   router_timeout <sec 60-600="">   leave_timer <sec 1-25="">   fast_leave [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]]</sec></sec></sec></vidlist></string>
config igmp_snooping querier	[vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable] {querier_version [IGMPv2   IGMPv3]}</vidlist></string>
config igmp_snooping querier_selection	[vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</vidlist></string>
config igmp_snooping querier_interval	<integer 60-600=""></integer>
config igmp_snooping robustness_variable	<integer 2-255=""></integer>
create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<vlan_name 32=""> <vlanid 2-4094=""></vlanid></vlan_name>
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<pre><vlan_name 32=""> [add   delete] [member_port <portlist>   source_port <portlist>   tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable   disable] {replace_source_ip [none  </portlist></portlist></portlist></vlan_name></pre>
delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	<string 32=""></string>
config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group	<vlan_name 32=""> [add   delete] <ipaddr></ipaddr></vlan_name>
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning	[all   vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>] [enable   disable] {aged_out}</vidlist></string>
config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning	max_learned_entry <integer 1-256=""></integer>
clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group	[all   vlan_name <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <integer 1-4094="">] [all   MCGroupAddr <ipaddr>]</ipaddr></integer></vlan_name>
config igmp_snooping max_response_time	<integer 10-25=""></integer>
config router_ports	[vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></vidlist></string>
config router_port s_forbidden	[vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></vidlist></string>
config igmp access_authentication ports	[ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</portlist>
show igmp access_authentication ports	[ <portlist>   all]</portlist>

Command	Parameter
enable igmp_snooping	{multicast_vlan}
disable igmp_snooping	{multicast_vlan}
show igmp_snooping	{vlan <vlan_name 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32="">   multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32="">}</vlan_name></vlan_name></vidlist></vlan_name>
show igmp_snooping group	[all   vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>] {data_driven}</vidlist></string>
show igmp_snooping forwarding	{vlan <vlan_name 20="">}</vlan_name>
show igmp_snooping host	
show router_port	{vlan <vlan_name 20="">   static   dynamic   forbidden}</vlan_name>

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

<i>a.</i> .	
config igmp_s	snooping
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping [vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [host_timeout <sec 130-153025="">   router_timeout <sec 60-600="">   leave_timer <sec 1-25="">   fast_leave [enable   disable]   state [enable   disable]]</sec></sec></sec></vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping</b> command configures IGMP snooping on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</string></pre>
	vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</vidlist>
	all – Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.
	host_timeout <sec 130-153025=""> - Specifies the maximum amount of time a host can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report. The default is 260 seconds.</sec>
	router_timeout <sec 60-600=""> - Specifies the maximum amount of time a route can be a member of a multicast group without the Switch receiving a host membership report.</sec>
	leave_timer <sec 1-25=""> - Leave timer. The default is 10 seconds.</sec>
	fast_leave [enable   disable] - Enables or disables the fast leave.
	state [enable   disable] - Enables or disables IGMP snooping for the specified VLAN.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping default host\_timeout 250 state enable

Command: config igmp\_snooping default host\_timeout 250 state enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping querier	
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping querier on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping querier [vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable] {querier_version [IGMPv2   IGMPv3]}</vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping querier</b> command enables IGMP snooping querier on a specific VLAN.
Parameters	<ul> <li>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string></li> <li>vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</vidlist></li> <li>all - Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</li> <li>state [enable   disable] - Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping Querier.</li> <li>querier_version [IGMPv2   IGMPv3] - Specifies the IGMP Querier</li> </ul>
Restrictions	version on the VLAN.  Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping querier vlanid 2 state enable Command: config igmp\_snooping querier vlanid 2 state enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping querier_selection	
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping querier selection on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping querier_selection [vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping querier_selection</b> command configures IGMP snooping querier selection on a specific VLAN.
Parameters	<ul> <li>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string></li> <li>vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN id for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.</vidlist></li> </ul>
	all – Specifies all VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured.  state [enable   disable] – Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping Querier.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping querier selection:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping querier\_selection vlanid 2 disable Command: config igmp\_snooping querier\_selection vlanid 2 disable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping querier_interval	
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping querier interval on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping querier_interval <integer 60-600=""></integer>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping querier_interval</b> command configures IGMP snooping querier interval on the Switch.
Parameters	<integer 60-600=""> - The IGMP snooping querier interval of IGMP snooping is to be configured.</integer>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping querier interval:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping query\_interval 65

Command: config igmp\_snooping query\_interval 65

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping robustness_variable	
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping robustness variable on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping robustness_variable <integer 2-255=""></integer>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping robustness variable</b> command configures IGMP snooping robustness variable on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><integer 2-255=""> - The IGMP snooping robustness variable of IGMP snooping is to be configured.</integer></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping robustness variable:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping robustness\_variable 10 Command: config igmp\_snooping robustness\_variable 10

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	
Purpose	To create an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32=""> <vlanid 2-4094=""></vlanid></vlan_name>
Description	The <b>create igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> command creates an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<ul> <li>vlan <vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be created. Up to 32 characters can be used.</vlan_name></li> <li><vlanid 2-4092=""> - The ID of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be created. The range is from 2 to 4094.</vlanid></li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan mvln2 5 Command: create igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan mvln2 5

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_s	snooping multicast_vlan
Purpose	To configure IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <vlan_name 32=""> [add   delete] [member_port <portlist>   source_port <portlist>   tag_member_port <portlist>] state [enable   disable] {replace_source_ip [none   <ipaddr>]}</ipaddr></portlist></portlist></portlist></vlan_name>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> command enables IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre>vlan <vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 32 characters can be used. [add   delete] - Add or delete the specified multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</vlan_name></pre>
	member_port <portlist> - Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the member port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</portlist>
	source_port <portlist> - Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the source port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</portlist>
	tag_member_port <portlist> - Specifies a port or a range of ports to be the tagged port for the multicast VLAN of IGMP snooping.</portlist>
	state [enable   disable] - Enables/Disables IGMP Snooping multicast VLAN.
	replace_source_ip [none   <ipaddr>] -</ipaddr>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan default state enable

Command: config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan default state enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan	
Purpose	To remove an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Syntax	delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan <string 32=""></string>
Description	The <b>delete igmp_snooping multicast_vlan</b> command removes IGMP snooping multicast VLAN on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 32=""> - Specify the multicast vlan name to be removed on the Switch.</string>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To remove the igmp snooping multicast VLAN 'rd1':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan rd1

Command: delete igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan rd1

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group	
Purpose	To specify that IGMP snooping is to be configured for multicast vlan groups on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group <vlan_name 32=""> [add   delete] <ipaddr></ipaddr></vlan_name>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping multicast_vlan_group</b> command specifies an IGMP snooping multicast VLAN group on the Switch.
Parameters	vlan <vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 32 characters can be used.</vlan_name>
	[add   delete] - Specify whether to add or delete ports defined in the following parameter <ipaddr>.</ipaddr>
	<pre><ipaddr> - Specify the IP address to be configured with the IGMP snooping multicast VLAN group.</ipaddr></pre>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping multicast VLAN:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group default add

10.90.90.99

Command: config igmp\_snooping multicast\_vlan\_group default add 10.90.90.99

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning	
Purpose	Used to configure the data driven learning of an IGMP snooping group.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning [all   vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>] [enable   disable] {aged_out}}</vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning</b> command configures the IGMP snooping data driven learning on the Switch.
Parameters	all - Specifies that all VLANs configured on the Switch will be configured.
	max_learned_entry <integer 1-256=""> - Specify the max learned entry, the range is from 1 to 256.</integer>
	<pre>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string></pre>
	<ul><li>vlanid <vidlist> - Specify the vlan id of the IGMP snooping data driven group on the Switch.</vidlist></li></ul>
	[enable   disable] - Enables or Disables IGMP snooping data driven learning.
	{aged_out} - Specifies the age out time to be enabled or diabled of IGMP snooping data driven learning.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the igmp snooping data driven learning on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_learning all disable Command: config igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_learning all disable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning	
Purpose	Used to configure the data driven learning of an IGMP snooping group.
Syntax	config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning max_learned_entry <integer 1-256=""></integer>
Description	The <b>config igmp_snooping data_driven_learning</b> command configures the max learned entry of IGMP snooping data driven learning on the Switch.
Parameters	max_learned_entry <integer 1-256=""> - Specify the max learned entry, the range is from 1 to 256.</integer>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the igmp snooping data driven learning on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_learning max\_learned\_entry 10

Command: config igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_learning max\_learned\_entry 10

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## clear igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_group

Purpose To clear the IGMP snooping group learned by data drive.

Syntax clear igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_group [all | vlan\_name

<vlan\_name 20> | vlanid <integer 1-4094>] [all | MCGroupAddr

<ipaddr>]

Description The config igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_learning command is

used to delete the IGMP snooping group learned by data drive.

Note that this commands is currently only for layer 2 switches.

Parameters *all* – Delete all data driven entries.

vlan\_name <vlan\_name 20> - The name of the VLAN for which

IGMP snooping is to be configured. Up to 20 characters can be

used.

vlanid <integer 1-4094> - Specify the vlan id of the IGMP snooping

data driven group on the Switch.

<ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To clear the igmp snooping data driven group on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_group all all

Command: clear igmp\_snooping data\_driven\_group all all

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config igmp\_snooping max\_response\_time

Purpose To configure max response time.

Syntax config igmp\_snooping max\_response\_time <integer 10-25>

Description The config igmp snooping max response time command

configures the max response time for IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Parameters <integer 10-25> - Specify the max response time for IGMP

snooping on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure the max response time for IGMP snooping:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp\_snooping max\_response\_time 12

Command: config igmp\_snooping max\_response\_time 12

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config route	er_ports
Purpose	To configure ports as router ports.
Syntax	config router_ports [vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config router_ports</b> command designates a range of ports as being connected to multicast-enabled routers. This ensures all packets with such a router as its destination will reach the multicast-enabled router – regardless of protocol, etc.
Parameters	<ul> <li>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string></li> <li>vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN id of the VLAN on which the router port resides.</vidlist></li> <li>all - Specifies all ports on the Switch to be configured.</li> <li>[add   delete] - Specifies whether to add or delete ports defined in the following parameter <portlist>, to the router port function. <portlist> - A port or range of ports that will be configured as router ports.</portlist></portlist></li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To delete the static router port:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config router\_ports vlanid 2 delete 2

Command: config router\_ports vlanid 2 delete 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config router_	ports_forbidden
Purpose	To deny ports becoming router ports.
Syntax	config router_ports_forbidden [vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>   all] [add   delete] <portlist></portlist></vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>config router_port_forbidden</b> command denies a range of ports access to multicast–enabled routers. This ensures all packets with such a router as its destination will not reach the multicast–enabled router – regardless of protocol, etc.
Parameters	<ul> <li>vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the router port resides. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string></li> <li>vlanid <vidlist> - The VLAN id of the VLAN on which the router port resides.</vidlist></li> <li>all - Specifies all ports on the Switch to be configured.</li> <li>[add   delete] - Specifies whether to deny ports defined in the following parameter <portlist>, to the router port function. <portlist> - A port or range of ports that will be denied access as router ports.</portlist></portlist></li> </ul>

Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	
110301100113	my administrator or operator-level does can loode this command.	

To deny router ports:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config router\_ports\_forbidden vlanid 2 add 10-12 Command: config router\_ports\_forbidden vlanid 2 add 10-12

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config igmp access_authentication ports	
Purpose	To configure the IGMP access authentication on the Switch.
Syntax	config igmp access_authentication ports [ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</portlist>
Description	The <b>config igmp access_authentication ports</b> command configures the IGMP access authentication on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports that will be configured as IGMP access authentication ports.  all - Specify all ports to be configured as IGMP access authentication ports.</portlist></pre>
	state[enable   disable] - Specifies the state for the port to be disabled or enabled.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To configure authentication port of IGMP:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config igmp access\_authentication ports all state enable

Command: config igmp access\_authentication ports all state enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show igmp access_authentication ports	
Purpose	To display the IGMP access authentication configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp access_authentication ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>
Description	The <b>show igmp access_authentication</b> command displays the IGMP access authentication configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	<ul><li>all - Specifies all ports to be displayed.</li><li><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed on the Switch.</portlist></li></ul>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To display the IGMP access authentication:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show igmp access\_authentication ports 1-5

Command: show igmp access\_authentication ports 1-5

**Port Authentication State** 

-----

- 1 Disabled
- 2 Disabled
- 3 Disabled
- 4 Disabled
- 5 Disabled

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## enable igmp\_snooping

Purpose To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Syntax enable igmp\_snooping {multicast\_vlan}

Description The **enable igmp\_snooping** command enables IGMP snooping on

the Switch.

Parameters {multicast vlan} - Enables the multicast VLAN for IGMP Snooping

on the Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

To enable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable igmp\_snooping

Command: enable igmp\_snooping

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable igmp\_snooping

Purpose To disable IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Syntax disable igmp\_snooping {multicast\_vlan}

Description The **disable igmp\_snooping** command disables IGMP snooping on

the Switch. IGMP snooping can be disabled only if IP multicast routing is not being used. Disabling IGMP snooping allows all IGMP

and IP multicast traffic to flood within a given IP interface.

Parameters {multicast vlan} - Disables the multicast VLAN for IGMP Snooping

on the Switch.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

### Example usage:

TTo disable IGMP snooping on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable igmp\_snooping

Command: disable igmp\_snooping

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show igmp\_snooping

Purpose To show the current status of IGMP snooping on the Switch.

Syntax show igmp\_snooping {vlan <vlan\_name 20> | vlanid <vidlist> |

multicast\_vlan <vlan\_name 32> | multicast\_vlan\_group

<vlan\_name 32>}

Description The **show igmp\_snooping** command displays the current IGMP

snooping configuration on the Switch.

Parameters <*vlan name 20>* – The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping

configuration is to be displayed. Up to 20 characters can be used.

<vidlist> - The vid of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping

configuration is to be displayed.

Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To show igmp snooping:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show igmp\_snooping vlan default

Command: show igmp\_snooping vlan default

IGMP Snooping Global State : Disable
Multicast Router Only : Disable
Data Driven Learning Max Entries : 64

VLAN Name : default

Query Interval : 1
Max Response Time : 10
Robustness Value : 2
Last Member Query Interval : 1

Querier State: DisableQuerier Role: Non-QuerierQuerier Select: DisableQuerier IP: 10.90.90.90

Querier Expiry Time : 0

State : Enable Fast Leave : Disable

Version : 3

Data Driven Learning Aged Out : Disable

CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a ALL

show igmp_snooping group	
Purpose	To display the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping group [all   vlan_name <string 20="">   vlanid <vidlist>] {data_driven}</vidlist></string>
Description	The <b>show igmp_snooping group</b> command displays the current IGMP snooping group configuration on the Switch.
Parameters	all - To display all IGMP snooping groups on the Switch.
	vlan_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping group configuration information is to be displayed. Up to 20 characters can be used.</string>
	<pre>vlanid <vidlist> - The ID of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping group configuration infor mation is to be displayed.</vidlist></pre>
	{data_driven} - Specifies to display the data driven of IGMP snooping group.
Restrictions	None.

To show igmp snooping group:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show igmp\_snooping group vlan

default

Command: show igmp\_snooping group vlan default

Total Entries: 0

DES-1210-28/ME:5# Reports : 1 Port Member : 3,4

Total Entries : 1

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show igmp_snooping forwarding	
Purpose	To display the IGMP snooping forwarding table entries on the Switch.
Syntax	show igmp_snooping forwarding {vlan <vlan_name 20="">}</vlan_name>
Description	The <b>show igmp_snooping forwarding</b> command displays the current IGMP snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre><vlan_name 20=""> - The name of the VLAN for which IGMP snooping forwarding table information is to be displayed. Up to 32 characters can be used.</vlan_name></pre>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To view the IGMP snooping forwarding table for VLAN 'Trinity':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show igmp\_snooping forwarding vlan default

Command: show igmp\_snooping forwarding vlan default

VLAN Name : Trinity Multicast group : 224.0.0.2

MAC address : 01-00-5E-00-00-02

Port Member : 3,4
Total Entries : 1

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show igmp\_snooping host

Purpose To display the IGMP snooping host table entries on the Switch.

Syntax show igmp\_snooping host

Description The **show igmp snooping host** command displays the current

IGMP snooping forwarding table entries currently configured on the

Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To view the IGMP snooping host table on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show igmp\_snooping host

Command: show igmp\_snooping host

VLAN ID Group Port No IGMP Host

**Total Entries: 0** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

### show router\_port

Purpose To display the currently configured router ports on the Switch.

Syntax show router\_port {vlan <vlan\_name 20> | static | dynamic |

forbidden}

Description The **show router\_port** command displays the router ports currently

configured on the Switch.

Parameters vlan vlan vlan name 20> - The name of the VLAN on which the router

port resides. Up to 32 characters can be used.

static - Displays router ports that have been statically configured.dynamic - Displays router ports that have been dynamically learned.

forbidden – Displays router ports that have been forbidden

configured.

Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display the router ports.

### DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show router\_ports

Command: show router\_ports

VLAN Name : default

Static router port :

Dynamic router port :

Forbidden router port :

Total Entries : 1 DES-1210-28/ME:5#

31

# LIMITED IP MULTICAST ADDRESS COMMANDS

The 802.1X commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create mcast_filter_profile	profile_id <integer 1-24=""> profile_name <string 32=""></string></integer>
config mcast_filter_profile profile_id	<integer 1-24=""> [add   delete] <ip_addr></ip_addr></integer>
config mcast_filter_profile profile_name	<string 32=""> [add   delete] <ip_addr></ip_addr></string>
delete mcast_filter_profile	[profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 20="">]</string></integer>
show mcast_filter_profile	{profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 32="">}</string></integer>
config limited_multicast_addr ports	<pre><portlist> {[add   delete] [profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 32="">]   access [permit   deny]}</string></integer></portlist></pre>
show limited_multicast_addr	ports <portlist></portlist>
config max_mcast_group	<portlist> max_group <integer 1-256=""></integer></portlist>
show max_mcast_group	<portlist></portlist>

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create mcast_filter_profile	
Purpose	To create multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	create mcast_filter_profile profile_id <integer 1-24=""> profile_name <string 32=""></string></integer>
Description	The <b>create mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <integer 1-24=""> - Specify the profile id of multicast filter profile on the Switch.</integer></pre>
	<pre>profile_name <string 32=""> - Specify the profile name of multicast filter profile on the Switch.</string></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To create multicast filtering profile on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1

profile\_name rd2

Command: create mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1 profile\_name rd2

**Add Profile Success!** DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config mcast_filter_profile profile_id	
Purpose	To configure multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	config mcast_filter_profile profile_id <integer 1-24=""> [add   delete] <ip_addr></ip_addr></integer>
Description	The <b>config mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<pre><integer 1-24=""> - Specify the profile id to be added or deleted for the multicast filter. [add   delete] - Add or delete the profile id which user specified. <ip addr=""> - Specify the IP address.</ip></integer></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure multicast filtering profile on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1 add 10.1.47.52

Command: config mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1 add 10.1.47.52

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config mcast_filter_profile profile_name	
Purpose	To configure multicast filtering profile on the Switch.
Syntax	config mcast_filter_profile profile_name <string 32=""> [add   delete] <ip_addr></ip_addr></string>
Description	The <b>config mcast_filter_profile profile_name</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<pre><string 32=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the MAC address resides. [add   delete] - Add or delete the profile id which user specified.</string></pre>
	<pre><ip_addr> – Specify the IP address.</ip_addr></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure multicast filtering profile profile name on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_name rd2 add 10.1.1.13

Command: config mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_name rd2 add 10.1.1.13

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete mcast_filter_profile	
Purpose	To delete an entry in the Switch's forwarding database.
Syntax	delete mcast_filter_profile [profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 20="">]</string></integer>
Description	The <b>delete mcast_filter_profile</b> command deletes a profile in the Switch's multicast forwarding filtering database.
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <integer 1-24=""> - The profile id of the VLAN on which the multicast forwarding filtering database resides. profile_name <string 20=""> - The name of the VLAN on which the multicast forwarding filtering database resides.</string></integer></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To delete a permanent FDB entry:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1

Command: delete mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_id 1

Profile id exist! return SUCCESS

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show mcast_filter_profile	
Purpose	To display multicast filtering settings on the Switch.
Syntax	show mcast_filter_profile {profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 32="">}</string></integer>
Description	The <b>show mcast_filter_profile</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <integer 1-24=""> - Specify the profile id of multicast filter profile to be displayed. profile_name <string 32=""> - Specify the profile name of multicast filter profile to be displayed.</string></integer></pre>
Restrictions	None.

### Example usage:

To show multicast filtering profile settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_name rd2 Command: show mcast\_filter\_profile profile\_name rd2

Profile name exist! return SUCCESS

Profile ID Name Multicast Addresses

2 rd2 DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config limited	_multicast_addr ports
Purpose	To configure the multicast address filtering function a port.
Syntax	config limited_multicast_addr ports <portlist> {[add   delete] [profile_id <integer 1-24="">   profile_name <string 32="">]   access [permit   deny]}</string></integer></portlist>
Description	The <b>config limited_multicast_addr ports</b> command is used to configure the multicast address filtering function on a port. When there are no profiles specified with a port, the limited function is not effective.
Parameters	<portlist> – A port or range of port on which the limited multicast address range to be configured has been assigned. add – Add a multicast address profile to a port. delete – Delete a multicast address profile to a port. profile_id <integer 1-24=""> – A profile ID to be added or deleted from a port. profile_name <string 32=""> – A profile name to be added or deleted from a port. permit – Specifies that the packet that matches the addresses defined in the profiles will be permitted. The default mode is permit. deny – Specifies that the packet matches the addresses defined in the profiles will be denied.</string></integer></portlist>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure ports 1 and 3 to set the multicast address profile 2::

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config limited\_multicast\_addr ports 1,3 add profile\_id 2 Command: config limited\_multicast\_addr ports 1,3 add profile\_id 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show limited_multicast_addr	
Purpose	Used to show the per-port Limited IP multicast address range.
Syntax	show limited_multicast_addr ports <portlist></portlist>
Description	The <b>show limited_multicast_addr</b> command is used to show the per-port Limited IP multicast address range.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Used to show the per-port Limited IP multicast address range.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To show the limited multicast address on ports 1 and 3:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show limited\_multicast\_addr ports 1,3

Command: show limited\_multicast\_addr ports 1,3

Port: 1

Access : deny

Profile ID Name Multicast Addresses

2 rd2

Port: 3

Access : deny

Profile ID Name Multicast Addresses

2 rd2

3

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config max_mcast_group ports	
Purpose	Used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join.
Syntax	config max_mcast_group ports <portlist> max_group <integer 1-256=""></integer></portlist>
Description	The <b>show limited_multicast_addr</b> command is used to configure the maximum number of multicast groups that a port can join.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A range of ports to configure the maximum multicast group.</portlist></pre>
	max_group <integer 1-256=""> — Specifies the maximum number of multicast groups. The range is from 1 to 256.</integer>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure the maximum multicast address groups on ports 1 and 3 as 100:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config max\_mcast\_group ports 1,3 max\_group 100

Command: config max\_mcast\_group ports 1,3 max\_group 100

Success!

show max_mcast_group ports	
Purpose	To display maximum multicast group ports on the Switch.
Syntax	show max_mcast_group ports <portlist></portlist>
Description	The <b>show max_mcast_group ports</b> command displays the multicast filtering profiles settings.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - Specify a port or range of ports to be displayed.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

To show maximum multicast group port 12 settings:

32

# 802.1X COMMANDS

The 802.1X commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
Command	raiametei
enable 802.1x	
disable 802.1x	
config 802.1x feap	[enable   disable]
show 802.1x auth_state	{ports <portlist>}</portlist>
show 802.1x feap status	
show 802.1x auth_configuration	{ports <portlist>}</portlist>
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports	<pre><portlist> [default   { port_control [force_unauth   auto   force_auth]   quiet_period <sec 0-65535="">   tx_period <sec 1-65535="">   supp_timeout <sec 1-65535="">   server_timeout <sec 1-65535="">   max_req <value 1-10="">   reauth_period <sec 1-="" 65535="">   enable_reauth [enable   disable]   direction [both   in]}]</sec></value></sec></sec></sec></sec></portlist></pre>
config 802.1x init	port_based ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>
config 802.1x auth_protocol	[radius_eap   local]
config 802.1x reauth	port_based ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>
config radius add	<pre><server_index 1-3=""> <server_ip> [key <passwd 32="">] {default   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">}</udp_port_number></udp_port_number></passwd></server_ip></server_index></pre>
config radius delete	<server_index 1-3=""></server_index>
config radius	<pre><server_index 1-3=""> { key <passwd 32="">   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   ipaddress <server_ip>   retransmit <int 1-255="">   timeout <int 1-255="">}</int></int></server_ip></udp_port_number></udp_port_number></passwd></server_index></pre>
show radius	
config 802.1x auth_mode	[port_based   mac_based]
create 802.1x guest vlan	<vlan_name 32=""></vlan_name>
delete 802.1x guest vlan	<vlan_name 32=""></vlan_name>
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports	[ <portlist>   all] state [enable   disable]</portlist>
show 802.1x guest_vlan	

Command	Parameter
create 802.1x user	<username 15=""></username>
show 802.1x user	
delete 802.1x user	<username 15=""></username>
config 802.1x capability ports	[ <portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]</portlist>

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable 802.1x	
Purpose	To enable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	enable 802.1x
Description	The <b>enable 802.1x</b> command enables the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable 802.1x switch wide:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable 802.1x

Command: enable 802.1x

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable 802.13	<b>«</b>
Purpose	To disable the 802.1x server on the Switch.
Syntax	disable 802.1x
Description	The <b>disable 802.1x</b> command disables the 802.1x Port-based Network Access control server application on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To disable 802.1x on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable 802.1x

Command: disable 802.1x

Success!

## show 802.1x

Purpose To display the 802.1x server information on the Switch.

Syntax show 802.1x

Description The **show 802.1x** command displays the 802.1x Port-based

Network Access control server application on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display 802.1x on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x

Command: show 802.1x

802.1X : Enable
Authentication Mode : Port\_base
Authentication Method : Local

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config 802.1x feap

Purpose To configure the 802.1x feap on the Switch.

Syntax config 802.1x feap [enable | disable]

Description The config 802.1x command configure the 802.1x feap on the

Switch.

Parameters [enable | disable] - enables or disables the 802.1x feap on the

switch.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure 802.1x feap on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x feap enable

Command: config 802.1x feap enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show 802.1x auth\_state

Purpose To display the current authentication state of the 802.1x server on the

Switch.

Syntax show 802.1x auth\_state {ports <portlist>}

Description The **show 802.1x auth\_state** command displays the current 802.1x

authentication state of the specified ports of the Port-based Network

Access Control server application on the Switch.

The following details are displayed:

	Port number – Shows the physical port number on the Switch.
	Auth PAE State: Initialize / Disconnected / Connecting / Authenticating / Authenticated / Held / ForceAuth / ForceUnauth - Shows the current state of the Authenticator PAE.
	Backend State: Request / Response / Fail / Idle / Initialize / Success / Timeout – Shows the current state of the Backend Authenticator.
	Port Status: Authorized / Unauthorized – Shows the result of the authentication process. Authorized means that the user was authenticated, and can access the network. Unauthorized means that the user was not authenticated, and cannot access the network.
Parameters	<pre>ports <portlist> - A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.</portlist></pre>
Restrictions	None.

To display the 802.1x authentication states for port 1~5 (stacking disabled) for Port-based 802.1x:

	DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5 Command: show 802.1x auth_state ports 1-5		
Port	Auth PAE State	Backend State	Port Status
1	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
2	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
3	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
4	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
5	ForceAuth	Success	Authorized
DES-	DES-1210-28/ME:5#		

show 802.1x feap status	
Purpose	To display the current feap states of the 802.1x on the Switch.
Syntax	show 802.1x feap status
Description	The <b>show 802.1x feap status</b> command displays the current 802.1x feap status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display the 802.1x feap states:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x feap status
Command: show 802.1x feap status

PNAC control packet (eap) is forwarding....

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show 802.1x auth\_configuration

Purpose To display the current configuration of the 802.1x server on the

Switch.

Syntax show 802.1x auth\_configuration {ports <portlist>}

Description The **show 802.1x auth\_configuration** command displays the current configuration of the 802.1x Port-based Network Access

Control server application on the Switch.

The following details are displayed:

802.1x: Enabled/Disabled – Shows the current status of 802.1x functions on the Switch.

Authentication Mode: Port-based/Mac-based/None - Shows the 802.1x authorization mode.

Authentication Method: Remote/none - Shows the type of authentication protocol suite in use between the Switch and a RADIUS server.

Port number: Shows the physical port number on the Switch.

AdminCrlDir: Both/In - Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.

OpenCrlDir: Both/In - Shows whether a controlled Port that is unauthorized will exert control over communication in both receiving and transmitting directions, or just the receiving direction.

Port Control: ForceAuth/ForceUnauth/Auto – Shows the administrative control over the port's authorization status. ForceAuth forces the Authenticator of the port to become Authorized. ForceUnauth forces the port to become Unauthorized.

QuietPeriod: Shows the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.

*TxPeriod :* Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request/Identity packets.

SuppTimeout: Shows the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request/Identity packets.

ServerTimeout: Shows the length of time to wait for a response from a RADIUS server.

MaxReq: Shows the maximum number of times to retry sending packets to the supplicant.

ReAuthPeriod: Shows the time interval between successive reauthentications.

ReAuthenticate: true/false - Shows whether or not to reauthenticate.

Parameters ports <portlist> - Specifies a port or range of ports to be viewed.

Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the 802.1x configurations of port 2:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x auth\_configuration ports 2

Command: show 802.1x auth\_configuration ports 2

Authentication Mode : Port\_base

Port number : 2

Capability : none
AdminCrlDir : Both
OpenCrlDir : Both

Port Control : ForceAuthorized

QuietPeriod : 60 sec
TxPeriod : 30 sec
SuppTimeout : 30 sec
ServerTimeout : 30 sec
MaxReq : 2 times
ReAuthPeriod : 3600 sec
ReAuthenticate : Disable

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports

**Purpose** To configure the 802.1x authentication parameters on a range of

ports. The default parameter returns all ports in the specified range

to their default 802.1x settings.

Syntax config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports <portlist> [default |

{ port\_control [force\_unauth | auto | force\_auth] | quiet\_period <sec 0-65535> | tx\_period <sec 1-65535> | supp\_timeout <sec 1-65535> | server\_timeout <sec 1-65535> | max\_req <value 1-10> | reauth period <sec 1-65535> | enable reauth [enable | disable] |

direction [both | in]}]

**Description** The **config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports** command configures the

802.1x authentication parameters on a range of ports. The default parameter returns all ports in the specified range to their default

802.1x settings.

**Parameters** <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured.

all - Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.

*default* – Returns all of the ports in the specified range to their 802.1x default settings.

port\_control - Configures the administrative control over the authentication process for the range of ports. The options are:

- force\_auth Forces the Authenticator for the port to become authorized. Network access is allowed.
- *auto* Allows the port's status to reflect the outcome of the authentication process.
- force\_unauth Forces the Authenticator for the port to become unauthorized. Network access is blocked.

*quiet\_period* <*sec* 0-65535> – Configures the time interval between authentication failure and the start of a new authentication attempt.

*tx\_period* <*sec* 1-65535> - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) to send EAP Request/Identity packets.

supp\_timeout <sec 1-65535> - Configures the time to wait for a response from a supplicant (user) for all EAP packets, except for the Request/Identity packets.

server\_timeout <sec 1-65535> - Configures the length of time to wait for a response from a RADIUS server.

max reg <value 1-10> - Configures the number of times to retry

sending packets to a supplicant (user).

reauth\_period <sec 300-4294967295> - Configures the time interval

between successive re-authentications.

enable\_reauth [enable | disable] - Determines whether or not the Switch will re-authenticate. Enabled causes re-authentication of users at the time interval specified in the Re-authentication Period

field, above.

direction [both | in] -Sets the administrative-controlled direction to Both. If Both is selected, control is exerted over both incoming and outgoing traffic through the controlled port selected in the first field. The *In* option is not supported in the present firmware release.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure 802.1x authentication parameters for ports 1-20:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports 1-5 direction both Command: config 802.1x auth\_parameter ports 1-5 direction both

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config 802.1x init		
Purpose	To initialize the 802.1x function on a range of ports.	
Syntax	config 802.1x init port_based ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config 802.1x init</b> command initializes the 802.1x functions on a specified range of ports or for specified MAC addresses operating from a specified range of ports.	
Parameters	port_based – Instructs the Switch to initialize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for initialization can then be specified.	
	<ul><li>ports <portlist> – A port or range of ports to be configured.</portlist></li><li>all – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.</li></ul>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To initialize the authentication state machine of all ports:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x init port\_based ports all Command: config 802.1x init port\_based ports all

Success.

config 802.1x auth_protocol		
Purpose	To configure the 802.1x authentication protocol on the Switch.	
Syntax	config 802.1x auth_protocol [radius_eap   local]	
Description	The <b>config 802.1x auth_protocol</b> command enables configuration of the authentication protocol.	
Parameters	<pre>radius_eap - Uses the list of RADIUS EAP servers for authentication.</pre>	
	local – Uses no authentication.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To configure the RADIUS (AAA) authentication protocol on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x auth\_protocol local Command: config 802.1x auth\_protocol local

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config 802.1x reauth		
Purpose	To configure the 802.1x re-authentication feature of the Switch.	
Syntax	config 802.1x reauth port_based ports [ <portlist>   all]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config 802.1x reauth</b> command re-authenticates a previously authenticated device based on port number.	
Parameters	port_based – Instructs the Switch to re-authorize 802.1x functions based only on the port number. Ports approved for re-authorization can then be specified.	
	ports <portlist> – A port or range of ports to be re-authorized.</portlist>	
	all – Specifies all of the ports on the Switch.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure 802.1x reauthentication for ports 1-18:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x reauth port\_based ports 1-18 Command: config 802.1x reauth port\_based ports 1-18

Success.

config radius add	
Purpose	To configure the settings the Switch uses to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Syntax	config radius add <server_index 1-3=""> <server_ip> [key <passwd< td=""></passwd<></server_ip></server_index>

	32>] {default   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">}</udp_port_number></udp_port_number>
Description	The <b>config radius add</b> command configures the settings the Switch uses to communicate with a RADIUS server.
Parameters	<pre><server_index 1-3=""> - The index of the RADIUS server.</server_index></pre>
	<pre><server_ip> - The IP address of the RADIUS server.</server_ip></pre>
	key – Specifies that a password and encryption key are to be used between the Switch and the RADIUS server.
	<passwd 32=""> – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 128 characters can be used.</passwd>
	<pre>default – Uses the default udp port number in both the auth_port and acct_port settings.</pre>
	<pre>auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535=""> - The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.</udp_port_number></pre>
	<pre>acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535=""> - The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.</udp_port_number></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the RADIUS server communication settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default Command: config radius add 1 10.48.74.121 key dlink default

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config radius delete		
Purpose	To delete a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.	
Syntax	config radius delete <server_index 1-3=""></server_index>	
Description	The <b>config radius delete</b> command deletes a previously entered RADIUS server configuration.	
Parameters	<pre><server_index 1-3=""> - The index of the RADIUS server.</server_index></pre>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To delete previously configured RADIUS server communication settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config radius delete 1

Command: config radius delete 1

Success!

config radius	
Purpose	To configure the Switch's RADIUS settings.
Syntax	config radius <server_index 1-3=""> { key <passwd 32="">   auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535="">   acct_port <udp_port_number 1-<="" td=""></udp_port_number></udp_port_number></passwd></server_index>

	65535>   ipaddress <server_ip>   retransmit <int 1-255="">   timeout <int 1-255="">}</int></int></server_ip>
Description	The <b>config radius</b> command configures the Switch's RADIUS settings.
Parameters	<pre><server_index 1-3=""> - The index of the RADIUS server.</server_index></pre>
	<ul><li>key – Specifies that a password and encryption key are to be used between the Switch and the RADIUS server.</li></ul>
	<ul> <li><passwd 32=""> – The shared-secret key used by the RADIUS server and the Switch. Up to 128 characters can be used.</passwd></li> </ul>
	<pre>auth_port <udp_port_number 1-65535=""> - The UDP port number for authentication requests. The default is 1812.</udp_port_number></pre>
	<pre>acct_port <udp_port_number 1-65535=""> - The UDP port number for accounting requests. The default is 1813.</udp_port_number></pre>
	ipaddress <server_ip> - The IP address of the RADIUS server.</server_ip>
	retransmit <int 1-255=""> –The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255.</int>
	timeout <int 1-255=""> -Specifies the connection timeout. The value may be between 1 and 255 seconds.</int>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the RADIUS settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config radius 1 key dlink retransmit 10 Command: config radius 1 key dlink retransmit 10

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show radius	
Purpose	To display the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
Syntax	show radius
Description	The <b>show radius</b> command displays the current RADIUS configurations on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display RADIUS settings on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show radius Command: show radius						
Index	lp Address	Auth-Port	Acct-Port	Timeout (secs)	Retransmit	Кеу
1	10.48.74.121	1812	1813	5	10	dlink
Total	Entries : 1					
Succe DES-1	ess! 210-28/ME:5#					

config 802.1x auth_mode			
Purpose	To configure the 802.1x authentication mode on the Switch.		
Syntax	config 802.1x auth_mode [port_based   mac_based]		
Description	The <b>config 802.1x auth_mode</b> command enables either the port-based or MAC-based 802.1x authentication feature on the Switch.		
Parameters	[port_based   mac_based] – Specifies whether 802.1x authentication is by port or MAC address.		
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.		

To configure 802.1x authentication by port address:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x auth\_mode port\_based
Command: config 802.1x auth\_mode port\_based
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

create 802.1x guest_vlan			
Purpose	Enables network access to a Guest VLAN.		
Syntax	create 802.1x guest vlan <vlan_name 32=""></vlan_name>		
Description	The <b>create 802.1x guest_vlan</b> command enables network access to a 802.1x Guest VLAN. A network administrator can use 802.1x Guest VLANs to deny network access via port–based authentication, but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.		
Parameters	<pre><vlan_name 32=""> - The name of the 802.1x Guest VLAN to be created.</vlan_name></pre>		
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.		

# Example usage:

To create a 802.1x Guest VLAN:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create 802.1x guest\_vlan default

Command: create 802.1x guest\_vlan default

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## delete 802.1x guest\_vlan

Purpose Disables network access to a Guest VLAN.

Syntax delete 802.1x guest vlan <vlan\_name 32>

Description The delete 802.1x guest vlan command disables network access

to a 802.1x Guest VLAN. A network administrator can use 802.1x Guest VLANs to deny network access via port–based authentication,

but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

The user is required to disable Guest VLAN before deleting a

specific the VLAN.

#### Example usage:

To delete a 802.1x Guest VLAN

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete 802.1x guest\_vlan default

Command: delete 802.1x guest\_vlan default

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports

Purpose Defines a port or range of ports to be members of the Guest VLAN.

Syntax config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports [<portlist> | all] state [enable |

disable]

Description The **config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports** command defines a port or

range of ports to be members of the 802.1x Guest VLAN. The 802.1x Guest VLAN can be be configured to provide limited network access to authorized member ports. If a member port is denied network access via port–based authorization, but the 802.1x Guest VLAN is enabled, the member port receives limited network access. For example, a network administrator can use the 802.1x Guest

VLAN to deny internal network access via port–based

authentication, but grant Internet access to unauthorized users.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured to the Guest

VI AN

All – Indicates all ports to be configured to the guest vlan.

state [enable | disable] - Specifies the guest vlan port is enabled or

disabled of the switch.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.

To configure ports to the Guest VLAN

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports 1-5 state enable Command: config 802.1x guest\_vlan ports 1-5 state enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show 802.1x guest\_vlan

Purpose Displays configuration information for the Guest VLAN.

Syntax show 802.1x guest\_vlan

Description The **show 802.1x guest\_vlan** command displays the Guest VLAN

name, state, and member ports.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

### Example usage:

To display the Guest VLAN configuration information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x guest\_vlan

Command: show 802.1x guest\_vlan

**Guest VLAN Settings** 

-----

Guest VLAN : default

**Enabled Guest VLAN Ports:** 

1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,2

1,22,23,24,25,26,27,28

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## create 802.1x user

Purpose Enable network access to a 802.1x user.

Syntax create 802.1x user <username 15>

Description The create 802.1x user command enables network access to a

802.1x user.

Parameters <*vlan\_name 15>* – The name of the 802.1x user to be created.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create a 802.1x user:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create 802.1x user dlink

Command: create 802.1x user dlink

Enter a case-sensitive new password:\*\*\*\*

Enter the new password again for confirmation:\*\*\*\*

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show 802.1x user

Purpose Displays the user information for the Guest VLAN.

Syntax show 802.1x user

Description The **show 802.1x user** command displays the 802.1x user

information on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the 802.1x user information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show 802.1x user

Command: show 802.1x user

Total Entries: 1

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## delete 802.1x user

Purpose Deletes network access to a 802.1x user.

Syntax delete 802.1x user <username 15>

Description The **delete 802.1x user** command deletes network access to a

802.1x user.

Parameters <*vlanname 15>* – The name of the 802.1x user to be deleted.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete the 802.1x user:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete 802.1x user dlink

Command: delete 802.1x user dlink

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config 802.1x capability ports				
Purpose	Defines a port or range of ports to be members of the Guest VLAN.			
Syntax	config 802.1x capability ports [ <portlist>   all] [authenticator   none]</portlist>			
Description	Th <b>config 802.1x capability ports</b> is used to configure the capability for the 802.1x on the Switch.			
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured to the 802.1x capability.</portlist></pre>			
	All – Indicates all ports to be configured to the 802.1x capability.			
	[authenticator   none] – Specifies the 802.1x capability port to be authenticator or none.			
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.			

## Example usage:

To configure capability ports to the 802.1x on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config 802.1x capability ports all authenticator Command: config 802.1x capability ports all authenticator

Success!

33

# PORT SECURITY COMMANDS

The Port Security commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config port_security	[ <portlist>   all] [admin_state [enable   disable]   max_learning_addr</portlist>
show port_security	{ports <portlist>}</portlist>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config port_s	ecurity	
Purpose	To configure port security settings.	
Syntax	config port_security [ <portlist>   all] [admin_state [enable   disable]   max_learning_addr <max_lock_no 0-64="">   lock_address_mode [Permanent   DeleteOnTimeout   DeleteOnReset]</max_lock_no></portlist>	
Description	The <b>config port_security</b> command configures port security settings for specific ports.	
Parameters	<ul> <li>portlist — A port or range of ports to be configured.</li> <li>all — Configures port security for all ports on the Switch.</li> <li>admin_state [enable   disable] — Enables or disables port security for the listed ports.</li> </ul>	
	max_learning_addr <int 0-64=""> -</int>	
	1-64 Limits the number of MAC addresses dynamically listed in the FDB for the ports.	
	lock_address_mode – Defines the TBD and contains the following options:	
	<ul> <li>Permenant – Learns up to the maximum number of dynamic addresses allowed on the port. The learned addresses are not aged out or relearned on other port for as long as the port is locked.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>DeleteOnReset – Deletes the current dynamic MAC addresses associated with the port. Learn up to the maximum addresses allowed on the port (this number is also configurable). Aging is disabled; the addresses are deleted on reset</li> </ul>	
	DeleteOnTimeout – Deletes the current dynamic MAC addresses associated with the port. The port learns up to the maximum addresses allowed on the port. Re-learned MAC addresses and address aging out are also enabled. The MAC addresses are deleted when the device is reset and on when the address is aged out.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command	

Example usage:

To configure port security:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# port\_security config 1-5 admin\_state enable max\_learning\_addr 5 lock\_address\_mode DeleteOnReset Command: config port\_security 1-5 admin\_state enable max\_learning\_addr 5 lock\_ad dress\_mode DeleteOnReset Success DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show port_security			
Purpose	To display the current port security configuration.		
Syntax	show port_security {ports <portlist>}</portlist>		
Description	The <b>show port_security</b> command displays port security information for the Switch's ports. The information displayed includes port security, admin state, maximum number of learning address and lock mode and trap interval.		
Parameters	<pre>ports <portlist> - A port or range of ports whose settings are to be displayed.</portlist></pre>		
Restrictions	None.		

## Example usage:

To display the port security configuration:

DE3-	-1210-28/ME	::5# show po	t_security ports 1-5	
Command: show port_security ports 1-5				
Port	Admin stat	e Max.Learni	ng Addr. Lock Address Mode	
 1	enabled	5	DeleteOnReset	
2	enabled	5	DeleteOnReset	
3	enabled	5	DeleteOnReset	
4	enabled	5	DeleteOnReset	
5	enabled	5	DeleteOnReset	

34

# **TIME AND SNTP COMMANDS**

The Time and SNTP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config sntp	{primary <ipaddr>   secondary <ipaddr>   poll-interval <sec 30-99999="">}</sec></ipaddr></ipaddr>
show sntp	
enable sntp	
disable sntp	
config time	<date> <systime></systime></date>
config time_zone operator	[+ hour <gmt_hour 0-13=""> minute <minute 0-59="">   - hour <gmt_hour 0-12=""> minute <minute 0-59="">]</minute></gmt_hour></minute></gmt_hour>
config dst	[disable   [annual s_date <start_date 1-31=""> s_mth <start_mth 1-12=""> s_time <start_time> end_date <int 1-31=""> e_mth <end_mth 1-12=""> e_time <end_time>   offset [30   60   90   120]]]</end_time></end_mth></int></start_time></start_mth></start_date>
show time	

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config sntp	
Purpose	To setup SNTP service.
Syntax	config sntp {primary <ipaddr>   secondary <ipaddr>   poll- interval <sec 30-99999="">}</sec></ipaddr></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>config sntp</b> command configures SNTP service from an SNTP server. SNTP must be enabled for this command to function (See <b>enable sntp</b> ).
Parameters	<pre>primary <ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address of the primary SNTP server.</ipaddr></pre>
	secondary <ipaddr> – Specifies the IP address of the secondary SNTP server.</ipaddr>
	poll-interval <sec 30-99999=""> — The interval between requests for updated SNTP information. The polling interval ranges from 60 seconds (1 minute) to 86,400 seconds (1 day).</sec>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. SNTP service must be enabled for this command to function (enable sntp).

## Example usage:

To configure SNTP settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-

interval 60

Command: config sntp primary 10.1.1.1 secondary 10.1.1.2 poll-interval 60

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show sntp	
Purpose	To display the SNTP information.
Syntax	show sntp
Description	The <b>show sntp</b> command displays SNTP settings information, including the source IP address, time source and poll interval.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

#### Example usage:

To display SNTP configuration information:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show sntp

Command: show sntp

SNTP Information

Current Time Source

: Local **SNTP** : Disabled SNTP Primary Server : 10.1.1.1 SNTP Secondary Server : 10.1.1.2 SNTP Poll Interval : 60 sec

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable sntp	
Purpose	To enable SNTP server support.
Syntax	enable sntp
Description	The <b>enable sntp</b> command enables SNTP server support. SNTP service must be separately configured (see <b>config sntp</b> ). Enabling and configuring SNTP support override any manually configured system time settings.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator and Operator-level users can issue this command. SNTP settings must be configured for SNTP to function (config sntp).

### Example usage:

To enable the SNTP function:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable sntp

Command: enable sntp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable sntp	
Purpose	To disable SNTP server support.
Syntax	disable sntp
Description	The disable sntp command disables SNTP support.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To disable SNTP support:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable sntp

Command: disable sntp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config time	
Purpose	To manually configure system time and date settings.
Syntax	config time <date> <systime></systime></date>
Description	The <b>config time date</b> command configures the system time and date settings. These will be overridden if SNTP is configured and enabled.
Parameters	<date> –Specifies the date, using two numerical characters for the day of the month, English abbreviation for the name of the month, and four numerical characters for the year. For example: 19jan2011.</date>
	<systime> – Specifies the system time, using the format hh:mm:ss; that is, two numerical characters each for the hour using a 24-hour clock, the minute and second. For example: 19:42:30.</systime>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command. Manually configured system time and date settings are overridden if SNTP support is enabled.

## Example usage:

To manually set system time and date settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config time 09jan2012 15:50:50

Command: config time 09jan2012 15:50:50

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config time_zone operator		
Purpose	To determine the time zone used in order to adjust the system clock.	
Syntax	config time_zone operator [+ hour <gmt_hour 0-13=""> minute <minute 0-59="">   - hour <gmt_hour 0-12=""> minute <minute 0-59="">]</minute></gmt_hour></minute></gmt_hour>	
Description	The <b>config time_zone operator</b> command adjusts the system clock settings according to the time zone. Time zone settings adjust SNTP information accordingly.	
Parameters	operator – May be (+) to add or (-) to subtract time to adjust for time zone relative to GMT.	
	hour <gmt_hour 0-13=""> — Specifies the number of hours difference from GMT.</gmt_hour>	
	Minute <minute 0-59=""> – Specifies the number of minutes added or subtracted to adjust the time zone.</minute>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure time zone settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config time\_zone operator + hour 2 minute 30 Command: config time\_zone operator + hour 2 minute 30

Success!

config dst	
Purpose	To configure time adjustments to allow for the use of Daylight Saving Time (DST).
Syntax	config dst [disable   [annual s_date <start_date 1-31=""> s_mth</start_date>
Description	The <b>config dst</b> command disables or configures Daylight Saving Time (DST). When enabled, this adjusts the system clock to comply with any DST requirement. DST adjustment affects system time for both manually configured time and time set using SNTP service.
Parameters	disable – Disables the DST seasonal time adjustment for the Switch. annual – Enables DST seasonal time adjustment on an annual basis. Annual mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified concisely. For example, specify to begin DST on April 3 and end DST on October 14. The format for annual mode is as follows, and in the order listed:

	<ul> <li>s_date <start_date 1-31=""> - The day of the month to begin DST, expressed numerically.</start_date></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>s_mth <start_mth 1-12=""> - The month of the year to begin DST, expressed numerically.</start_mth></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>s_time <start_time> - The time of day to begin DST in hours and minutes, expressed using a 24-hour clock.</start_time></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>end_date <int 1-31=""> - The day of the month to end DST, expressed numerically.</int></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>e_mth <end_mth 1-12=""> - The month of the year to end DST, expressed numerically.</end_mth></li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>e_time<end_time> - The time of day to end DST, in hours and minutes, expressed using a 24-hour clock.</end_time></li> </ul>
	offset [30   60   90   120] – Indicates the number of minutes to add during the summertime. The possible offset times are 30, 60, 90, and 120. The default value is 60.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure daylight savings time on the Switch to run from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Tuesday in April at 3 PM until the 2<sup>nd</sup> Wednesday in October at 3:30 PM and add 30 minutes at the onset of DST:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config dst annual s\_date 2 s\_mth 4 s\_time 3 end\_date 2 e\_mth 10 e\_time 3 offset 30

Command: config dst annual s\_date 2 s\_mth 4 s\_time 3 end\_date 2 e\_mth 10 e\_time 3 offset 30

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show time	
Purpose	To display the current time settings and status.
Syntax	show time
Description	The <b>show time</b> command displays the system time and date configuration, as well as displays the current system time.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To show the time cuurently set on the Switch's System clock:

## DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show time

Command: show time

Time information

Current Time Source : Local

**Current Time** : 09 Jan 2012 15:56:02

GMT Time Zone offset : GMT +02:

Daylight Saving Time Status : Disabled : GMT +02:30

Offset in Minutes : 60

**Annual From** : 01 Jan 00:00 То : 01 Jan 00:00

35

# ARP COMMANDS

The ARP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create ArpSpoofing	ip_address <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> [<portlist>   all]</portlist></macaddr></ipaddr>
show ArpSpoofing	
delete ArpSpoofing	ip_address <ipaddr></ipaddr>
config arp_aging time	<value 0-65535=""></value>
clear arptable	
show arpentry	{information   interface_name   ip_address   mac_address   summary}
show arpentry aging_time	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create ArpSpoofing		
Purpose	To create the on the Switch.	
Syntax	create ArpSpoofing ip_address <ipaddr> mac_address <macaddr> [<portlist>   all]</portlist></macaddr></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>create ArpSpoofing</b> command sets the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that an ARP entry can remain in the Switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.	
Parameters	<ul><li>ip_address <ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address of the end node or station.</ipaddr></li></ul>	
	<ul><li>mac_address<macaddr> - Specifies the MAC address corresponding to the IP address above.</macaddr></li></ul>	
	[ <portlist>   all] – Specifies a port, a range of ports or all ports to be configured for the ARP snooping.</portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To create an ARP Spoofing IP address on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# mac_address 00-00-0			ip_address	10.2.1.1
Command: create Ar 00-00-01-01-2 all	pSpoofin	g ip_address 10	).2.1.1 mac_ad	dress 00-
Success! DES-1210-28/ME:5#				

## show ArpSpoofing

Purpose To display the ARP Spoofing information on the Switch.

Syntax show ArpSpoofing

Description The **show ArpSpoofing** displays the information, includes IP

address, MAC address and Port list information on the Switch.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the ARP Spoofing information on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ArpSpoofing

Command: show ArpSpoofing

IP Address MAC Address PortList 10.2.1.1 00:00:00:01:01:02 1-28

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ArpSpoofing

## delete ArpSpoofing

Purpose To delete an IP address and the corresponding MAC address into

the Switch's ARP table.

Syntax delete ArpSpoofing ip\_address <ip\_addr>

Description The **delete ArpSpoofing** command deletes an IP address and the

corresponding MAC address into the Switch's ARP table.

Parameters ip\_address <ipaddr> - The IP address of the end node or station.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To delete the ARP spoofing configuration:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create ArpSpoofing ip\_address 10.2.1.1

mac\_address 00-00-00-01-01-2 all

Command: create ArpSpoofing ip\_address 10.2.1.1 mac\_address 00-

00-00-01-01-2 all

Success!

config arp_aging time		
Purpose	To configure the age-out timer for ARP table entries on the Switch.	
Syntax	config arp_aging time <value 0-65535=""></value>	
Description	The <b>config arp_aging time</b> command sets the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that an ARP entry can remain in the Switch's ARP table, without being accessed, before it is dropped from the table.	
Parameters	time <value 0-65535=""> – The ARP age-out time, in minutes. The value may be in the range of 0-65535 minutes, with a default setting of 20 minutes.</value>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To configure ARP aging time:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config arp\_aging time 30 Command: config arp\_aging time 30

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

clear arptable	
Purpose	To remove all dynamic ARP table entries.
Syntax	clear arptable
Description	The <b>clear arptable</b> command is used to remove dynamic ARP table entries from the Switch's ARP table. Static ARP table entries are not affected.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To remove dynamic entries in the ARP table:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# clear arptable Command: clear arptable

Success.

show arper	ntry
Purpose	To displays all ARP entries on the Switch.
Syntax	show arpentry {information   interface_name   ip_address   mac_address   summary}
Description	The <b>show arpentry</b> command displays all ARP entries on the Switch.
Parameters	<ul> <li>information – Displays the information of ARP entry.</li> <li>interface_name – Displays the interface name of ARP entry.</li> <li>ip_address – Displays the IP address of ARP entry.</li> <li>mac_address – Displays the MAC address of ARP entry.</li> <li>summary – Displays the summary of ARP entry.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	None.

To display all ARP entries information on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show arpentry information

Command: show arpentry information

ARP Configurations:
------Maximum number of ARP request retries is 3

ARP cache timeout is 1800 seconds

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show arpentry aging_time		
Purpose	To displays the ARP entry aging time on the Switch.	
Syntax	show arpentry	
Description	The <b>show arpentry</b> command displays the ARP entry aging time on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display the ARP entry aging time on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show arpentry aging\_time
Command: show arpentry aging\_time

ARP Aging Time = 30 (minutes)

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

36

# **BANNER COMMANDS**

The Banner commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config log_save_timing	[log_trigger   on_demand   time_interval <minutes 1-65535="">]</minutes>
show log_save_timing	
show log	

### Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config log_save_timing		
Purpose	Used to configure the method of saving logs to the Switch's Flash memory.	
Syntax	config log_save_timing [log_trigger   on_demand   time_interval <minutes 1-65535="">]</minutes>	
Description	This <b>config log_save_timing</b> command is used to configure the method used in saving logs to the Switch's Flash memory.	
Parameters	log_trigger – Users who choose this method will have logs saved to the Switch every time a log event occurs on the Switch.	
	on_demand – Users who choose this method will only save logs when they manually tell the Switch to do so, using the save all or save log command.	
	time_interval <minutes 1-65535="">— Use this parameter to configure the time interval that will be implemented for saving logs. The logs will be saved every x number of minutes that are configured here.</minutes>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure the time interval as every 30 minutes for saving logs:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config log\_save\_timing time\_interval 30
Command: config log\_save\_timing time\_interval 30
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show log\_save\_timing

Purpose Used to show the login banner.

Syntax show log\_save\_timing

Description This command allows display of the log save timing on the Switch

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Usage Example:

To show the login banner:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show log\_save\_timing

Command: show log\_save\_timing

Saving log method: time\_interval

Interval: 300

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show log

Purpose Used to show the login banner.

Syntax show log

Description This command allows display of the log.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Usage Example:

To show the log on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show log

Command: show log

Index Time Log Text

3 Jan 9 17:43:25 2012:CLI-6:Successful login through console port

2 Jan 1 00:00:23 2011:SYSTEM-2:System started up

1 Jan 1 00:00:20 2011:CLI-6:Successful login through console port

37

# **COMMAND HISTORY LIST COMMANDS**

The Command History List commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
?	
show command_history	
dir	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

?	
Purpose	To display all commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Syntax	?
Description	The ? command displays all of the commands available through the Command Line Interface (CLI).
Parameters	{ <command/> } – Lists all the corresponding parameters for the specified command, along with a brief description of the command's function and similar commands having the same words in the command.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display all of the commands in the CLI:

```
DES-1210-28/ME:5#?
Command: ?
cable diagnostic port
clear arptable
clear counters
clear dos_prevention counters
clear flood_fdb
clear igmp_snooping data_driven_group
clear log
config 802.1p default priority
config 802.1p user_priority
config 802.1x auth_mode ports
config 802.1x auth_parameter ports
config 802.1x auth_protocol
config 802.1x capability ports
config 802.1x feap
config 802.1x guest_vlan ports
config 802.1x init port_based ports
config 802.1x reauth port_based ports
config access_profile ip
config access_profile profile_id
CTRL+C ESC q Quit SPACE n Next Page ENTER Next Entry a
ALL
```

# show command\_history

Purpose To display the command history.

Syntax show command\_history

Description The **show command\_history** command displays the command

history.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

## Example usage:

To display the command history:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show command\_history

Command: show command\_history

?

show log

show log\_save\_timing show log\_save\_timing

# DES-1210-28/ME:5#

dir	
Purpose	To display all commands.
Syntax	dir
Description	The <b>dir</b> command displays all commands.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

# Example usage:

To display all of the commands:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# dir Available commands:			
?	cable	clear	config
create	delete	disable	download
enable	logout	ping	reboot
reset	save	show	smtp
upload DES-1210-28/ME:5#			

38

# **SSH COMMANDS**

The SSH commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable ssh	
disable ssh	
config ssh algorithm	[3DES   MD5   RSA   SHA1] [disable   enable]
config ssh authmode	[publickey   hostbased   password] [enable   disable]
show ssh authmode	
config ssh server	[authfail <int 2-20="">   contimeout <sec 120-600="">   maxsession <int 1-4="">   rekey [10min   30min   60min   never]]</int></sec></int>
show ssh server	
show ssh algorithm	
config ssh user	<string 15=""> authmode [hostbased hostname <domain_name> hostname_IP <ipaddr>   password   publickey]</ipaddr></domain_name></string>
show ssh user authmode	

# Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable ssh	
Purpose	To enable SSH.
Syntax	enable ssh
Description	The <b>enable ssh</b> command enables SSH on the Switch.
Parameters	None
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable SSH:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable ssh

Command: enable ssh

Success.

The SSH server is enabled.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable ssh

Purpose To disable SSH.
Syntax **disable ssh** 

Description The **disable ssh** command disables SSH on the Switch.

Parameters None

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To disable SSH:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable ssh

Command: disable ssh

Success.

The SSH server is disable.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config	i eeh a	la	orit	hm
Coming	goil a	ЩЭ	Ullu	шш

Purpose To configure the SSH algorithm.

Syntax config ssh algorithm [3DES | MD5 | RSA | SHA1] [disable |

enable]

Description The **config ssh algorithm** command configures the SSH algorithm

setting on the Switch.

Parameters Select the algorithm to be disabled or enabled:

3DES – Triple Data Encryption Standard encryption

algorithm with Cipher Block Chaining.

MD5 – Hash for Message Authentication Code (HMAC)

MD5 Message Digest (MD5) mechanism.

RSA – Hash for Message Authentication Code (HMAC)

mechanism utilizing the RSA encryption algorithm.

SHA1 – Hash for Message Authentication Code (HMAC)

Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) mechanism.

[disable | eanble] - Enables or Disables the SSH algorithm on the

Switch.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure SSH algorithm:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ssh algorithm 3DES enable

Command: config ssh algorithm 3DES enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config ssh authmode		
Purpose	To configure the SSH authentication mode setting.	
Syntax	config ssh authmode [publickey   hostbased   password] [enable   disable]	
Description	The <b>config ssh authmode</b> command configures the SSH authentication mode for users attempting to access the Switch.	
Parameters	publickey [enable   disable] – Specifies that a publickey configuration set on a SSH server is to be used for authentication.	
	Enables or disables SSH authentication on the Switch.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To enable the SSH authentication mode:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ssh authmode password enable

Command: config ssh authmode password enable

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show ssh authmode		
Purpose	To display the SSH authentication mode setting.	
Syntax	show ssh authmode	
Description	The <b>show ssh authmode</b> command displays the current SSH authentication set on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To view the cuurent authentication mode set on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ssh authmode

Command: show ssh authmode

The SSH Authmode:

\_\_\_\_\_

Password : Disabled Publickey : Enabled Hostbased : Disabled

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# config ssh server

Purpose To configure the SSH server.

Syntax config ssh server [authfail <int 2-20> | contimeout <sec 120-

600> | maxsession <int 1-4> | rekey [10min | 30min | 60min |

never]]

Description The **config ssh server** command configures the SSH server.

Parameters authfail <int 2-20> - Specifies the authfail times. The value may be

between 2 and 20 times.

contimeout <sec 120-600> - Specifies the connection timeout. The value may be between 120 and 600 seconds. The default is 600

seconds.

maxsession <int 1-4> - Specifies the maxseeion of ssh server.

rekey [10min | 30min | 60min | never] - Specifies the rekey time. The

possible values are 10min, 30min, 60min and never.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the SSH server:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ssh server authfail 20 maxsession 1

Command: config ssh server authfail 20 maxsession 1

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show ssh server

Purpose To display the SSH server setting

Syntax show ssh server

Description The **show ssh server** command displays the current SSH server

settings.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

#### Example usage:

To display the SSH server:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ssh server

Command: show ssh server

The SSH Server Configuration:

Max Session : 1

Connection Timeout : 120

Authfail Attempts : 20

Rekey Timeout : never

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show ssh algorithm

Purpose To display the SSH algorithm setting.

Syntax show ssh algorithm

Description The **show ssh algorithm** command displays the current SSH

algorithm setting status.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

## Example usage:

To display SSH algorithms cuurently set on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ssh algorithm

Command: show ssh algorithm

**Encryption Algorithm** 

DES : Enabled 3DES : Enabled

**Data Integrity Algorithm** 

MD5 : Enabled SHA1 : Enabled

**Public Key Algorithm** 

RSA : Disabled

Success.

# config ssh user

Purpose To specify which SSH public key is manually configured.

Syntax config ssh user <string 15> authmode [hostbased hostname

<domain\_name> hostname\_IP <ipaddr> | password | publickey]

Description The **config ssh crypto** command specifies which SSH public key is

manually configured.

Parameters <string 15> - Specifies the name of SSH user.

hostabsed hostname <domain name> - The username of the

remote SSH client.

[hostabsed | password | publickey] - Specifies which configuration

will be set on a SSH server for authentication.

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the SSH user:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config ssh user dlink authmode publickey

Command: config ssh user dlink authmode publickey

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# show ssh user authmode

Purpose To display the SSH public key stored on the device.

Syntax show ssh user authmode

Description The **show ssh user authmode** command displays the SSH user

stored on the device.

Parameters None.
Restrictions None.

## Example usage:

To display the SSH public key on the device:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ssh user authmode

Command: show ssh user authmode

Account is empty!

Total Entries: 0

Success.

39

# SSL COMMANDS

The SSL commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable ssl	
disable ssl	
show ssl	
download ssl certificate	<ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64=""></path_filename></ipaddr>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable ssl	
Purpose	To enable the SSL function on the Switch.
Syntax	enable ssl
Description	The <b>enable ssl</b> command enables SSL on the Switch by implementing every combination of listed ciphersuites on the Switch. Entering this command enables the SSL status on the Switch. Enabling SSL disables the web-manager on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable SSL on the Switch for all ciphersuites:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable ssl** 

Command: enable ssl

Note: HTTP will be disabled if SSL is enabled.

Success.

disable ssl	
Purpose	To disable the SSL function on the Switch.
Syntax	disable ssl
Description	The <b>disable ssl</b> command disables SSL on the Switch and can be used to disable all combinations of listed ciphersuites on the Switch.
	Note that disabling SSL will not enable WEB access automatically (WEB access will stay disabled), and you'll need to enable it manually.

None.
١

Restrictions Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

# Example usage:

To disable the SSL status on the Switch:

**DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable ssl** 

Command: disable ssl

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show ssl	
Purpose	To view the SSL status and the certificate file status on the Switch
Syntax	show ssl
Description	The <b>show ssl</b> command displays the SSL status and the certificate file status on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To view the SSL status on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show ssl	
Command: show ssl	

SSL Status		Enabled
RSA-NULL-MD5	0x0001	Enabled
RSA-NULL-SHA1	0x0002	Enabled
RSA-DES-SHA1	0x0004	Enabled
RSA-3DES-SHA1	0x0008	Enabled
DH-RSA-DES-SHA1	0x0010	Enabled
DH-RSA-3DES-SHA1	0x0020	Enabled
RSA-EXP1024-DES-SHA1	0x0040	Enabled

Success.

download ssl certificate		
Purpose	To download ssl certificate file on the Switch.	
Syntax	download ssl certificate <ipaddr> certfilename <path_filename 64=""></path_filename></ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>download ssl certificate</b> command downloads the SSL file on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><ipaddr> - Specifies the IP address of SSL file.</ipaddr></pre>	

# DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

	<path_filename 64=""> -The DOS path and filename of the SSL file, up to 64 characters, on the TFTP server. For example, C:\1210.had.</path_filename>
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

# Example usage:

To download SSL on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# download ssl certificate 10.48.47.22 certfilename 1210.had

Command: download ssl certificate 10.48.47.22 certfilename 1210.had

Success.

40

# **ACCESS AUTHENTICATION CONTROL COMMANDS**

The Access Authentication Control commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
create authen_login method_list_name	<string 15=""></string>
config authen_login	[default   method_list_name <string 15="">] method [tacacs+   radius   local   server_group <string 15="">   none]</string></string>
delete authen_login method_list_name	<string 15=""></string>
show authen_login	[all   default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>
show authen_policy	
create authen_enable method_list_name	<string 12=""></string>
config authen_enable	[default   method_list_name <string 15="">] method {tacacs+   radius   local   server_group <string 15="">   none}</string></string>
delete authen_enable method_list_name	<string 15=""></string>
show authen_enable	[all   default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>
enable authen_policy	
disable authen_policy	
config authen application	{console   http   ssh   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>
show authen application	
config authen parameter	[attempt <int 1-255="">   response_timeout <int 0-255="">]</int></int>
show authen parameter	
create authen server_host	<pre><ipaddr> protocol [radius   tacacs+] {port <int 1-65535="">   key [<string 254="">   none]   timeout <int 1-255="">   retransmit <int 1-255="">}</int></int></string></int></ipaddr></pre>
config authen server_host	<pre><ipaddr> protocol [tacacs+   radius] {port <int 1-65535="">   key [<string 254="">   none]   timeout <int 1-255="">   retransmit <int 1-255="">}</int></int></string></int></ipaddr></pre>
delete authen server_host	<ipaddr> protocol [tacacs   radius]</ipaddr>
show authen server_host	
create authen server_group	<string 15=""></string>

Command	Parameter
config authen server_group	[ <string 15="">   radius   tacacs+] [add   delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [radius   tacacs+]</ipaddr></string>
delete authen server_group	<string 15=""></string>
show authen server_group	{ <string 15="">}</string>
enable admin	
config admin local_enable	

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

create authen_login method_list_name		
Purpose	To create a user-defined list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.	
Syntax	create authen_login method_list_name <string 15=""></string>	
Description	The <b>create authen_login method_list_name</b> command creates a list of authentication techniques for user login. The Switch can support up to eight method lists, but one is reserved as a default and cannot be deleted. Multiple method lists must be created and configured separately.	
Parameters	<string 15=""> - Defines the method_list_name to be created as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.</string>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

# Example usage:

To create the method list 'Trinity':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity
Command: create authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity
Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config auther	ı_login
Purpose	To configure a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for user login.
Syntax	config authen_login [default   method_list_name <string 15="">] method [tacacs+   radius   local   server_group <string 15="">   none]</string></string>
Description	The <b>config authen_login</b> command configures a user-defined or default <i>method list</i> of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch. The sequence of methods implemented in this command

affects the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like *tacacs – local*, the Switch sends an authentication request to the first *tacacs* host in the server group. If no response comes from the server host, the Switch sends an authentication request to the second *tacacs* host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. When the local method is used, the privilege level is dependant on the local account privilege configured on the Switch.

Successful login using any of these methods gives the user a 'user' priviledge only. If the user wishes to upgrade his or her status to the administrator level, the user must implement the *enable admin* command, followed by a previously configured password. (See the *enable admin* part of this section for more detailed information, concerning the *enable admin* command.)

#### **Parameters**

default – The default method list for access authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or more of the following authentication methods:

- tacacs+ Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the TACACS+ protocol from the remote TACACS+ server hosts of the TACACS+ server group list.
- radius Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from the remote RADIUS server hosts of the RADIUS server group list.
- local Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local user account database on the Switch.
- server\_group <string 15> -Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group account database on the Switch.
- none Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.

method\_list\_name <string 15> – Specifies a previously created method list name defined by the user. One or more of the following authentication methods may be added to this method list:

- tacacs+ Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the TACACS+ protocol from a remote TACACS+ server.
- radius Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from a remote RADIUS server.
- *local* Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local *user account* database on the Switch.
- server\_group <string 15> -Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group account database on the Switch.
- none Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.

#### Restrictions

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the user defined method list 'Trinity' with authentication methods TACACS+, RADIUS and local, in that order.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity method tacacs+ ra

Command: config authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity method tacacs+ radius local

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete authen_login method_list_name			
Purpose	To delete a previously configured user defined list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.		
Syntax	delete authen_login method_list_name <string 15=""></string>		
Description	The <b>delete authen_login method_list_name</b> command deletes a list of authentication methods for user login.		
Parameters	<pre><string 15=""> - The previously created method_list_name to delete.</string></pre>		
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.		

## Example usage:

To delete the method list name 'Trinity':

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity Command: delete authen\_login method\_list\_name Trinity

Success.

show authen_	login
Purpose	To display a previously configured user defined method list of authentication methods for users logging on to the Switch.
Syntax	show authen_login [all   default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>
Description	The <b>show authen_login</b> command displays a list of authentication methods for user login.
Parameters	default – Displays the default method list for users logging on to the Switch.
	method_list_name <string 15=""> - Specifies the method_list_name to display.</string>
	<ul> <li>all – Displays all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.</li> </ul>
	The command displays the following parameters:
	<ul> <li>Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemeted, per method list name.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	None.

To view all authentication login method list names:

DES-1210-28/ME:5 Command: show a			
Method List Name	Priority	Method Name	Comment
default	1	local	Keyword
Trinity	1	tacacs+	Built-in Group
	2	radius	Built-in Group
	3	local	Keyword

show authen_policy		
Purpose	Used to display the system access authentication policy status on the Switch.	
Syntax	show authen_policy	
Description	The <b>show authen_policy</b> command display the system access authentication policy status on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

# Example usage:

To display the system access authentication policy:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show authen\_policy

Command: show authen\_policy

Authentication Policy : Disabled

create authen_enable method_list_name		
Purpose	To create a user-defined method list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch	
Syntax	create authen_enable method_list_name <string 12=""></string>	
Description	The <b>create authen_enable method_list_name</b> command creates a list of authentication methods for promoting users with normal level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can be implemented on the Switch.	

Parameters	<pre><string 12=""> - Defines the authen_enable method_list_name to be created as a string of up to 12 alphanumeric characters.</string></pre>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a user-defined method list, named 'Permit' for promoting user privileges to Adminstrator privileges:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create authen\_enable method\_list\_name Permit Command: create authen\_enable method\_list\_name Permit

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

	4.0	
contin	authan	enable
COILLIE	autiieii	GHADIG

Purpose To configure a user-defined method list of authentication methods

for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level

privileges on the Switch.

Syntax config authen\_enable [default | method\_list\_name <string 15>]

method {tacacs+ | radius | local | server\_group <string 15> |

none}

Description The **config authen\_enable** command configures a user-defined list

of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges using authentication methods on the Switch. Once a user acquires normal user level privileges on the Switch, he or she must be authenticated by a method on the Switch to gain administrator privileges on the Switch, which is defined by the Administrator. A maximum of eight (8) enable method lists can

be implemented simultaneously on the Switch.

The sequence of methods implemented in this command affects the authentication result. For example, if a user enters a sequence of methods like  $tacacs+-radius-local\_enable$ , the Switch sends an authentication request to the first TACACS+ host in the server group. If no verification is found, the Switch sends an authentication request to the second TACACS+ host in the server group and so on, until the list is exhausted. At that point, the Switch restarts the same sequence with the following protocol listed, radius. If no authentication takes place using the radius list, the  $local\_enable$ 

password set in the Switch is used to authenticate the user. Successful authentication using any of these methods gives the user

Successful authentication using any of these methods gives the user an 'Admin' level privilege.

an Admin lever privilege.

Parameters *default* – The default method list for adminstration rights

authentication, as defined by the user. The user may choose one or more of the following authentication methods:

or the fellowing duthermouters methode.

 tacacs+ – Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the TACACS+ protocol from the remote TACACS+ server hosts of the TACACS+ server group list.

- radius Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from the remote RADIUS server hosts of the RADIUS server group list.
- local Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local user account database on the Switch.

•	<pre>server_group <string 15=""> - Specifies the server group name</string></pre>
	for authentication.

 none – Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.

method\_list\_name <string 15> — Specifies a previously created authen\_enable method\_list\_name. The user may add one or more of the following authentication methods to this method list:

- tacacs+ Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the TACACS+ protocol from a remote TACACS+ server.
- radius Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the RADIUS protocol from a remote RADIUS server.
- local Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the local user account database on the Switch. The local enable password of the device can be configured using the 'config admin local\_password' command.
- server\_group <string 15> –Specifies that the user is to be authenticated using the server group account database on the Switch.
- none Specifies that no authentication is required to access the Switch.

Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the user defined method list 'Permit' with authentication methods TACACS+, RADIUS and local\_enable, in that order.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen\_enable method\_list\_name Trinity method tacacs+ radius local

Command: config authen\_enable method\_list\_name Trinity method tacacs+ radius local

Success.

Restrictions

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete authen_enable method_list_name		
Purpose	To delete a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.	
Syntax	delete authen_enable method_list_name <string 15=""></string>	
Description	The <b>delete authen_enable method_list_name</b> command deletes a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to Adminstrator level privileges.	
Parameters	<pre><string 15=""> - The previously created authen_enable method_list_name to be deleted.</string></pre>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete the user-defined method list 'Permit'

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name Permit
Command: delete authen\_enable method\_list\_name Permit
Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show authen_enable		
Purpose	To display the list of authentication methods for promoting normal user level privileges to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.	
Syntax	show authen_enable [all   default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>	
Description	The <b>show authen_enable</b> command deletes a user-defined list of authentication methods for promoting user level privileges to Adminstrator level privileges.	
Parameters	default – Displays the default method list for users attempting to gain access to Administrator level privileges on the Switch.	
	method_list_name <string 15=""> – The method_list_name to be displayed.</string>	
	<ul> <li>all – Displays all the authentication login methods currently configured on the Switch.</li> </ul>	
	The command displays the following parameters:	
	<ul> <li>Method List Name – The name of a previously configured method list name.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Method Name – Defines which security protocols are implemeted, per method list name.</li> </ul>	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To display all method lists for promoting user level privileges to administrator level privileges.

enable authen_policy		
Purpose	To enable the authentication policy on the Switch.	
Syntax	enable authen_policy	
Description	The <b>enable authen_policy</b> command enables the authentication policy on the Switch.	

Parameters	None.
raiaiiieteis	INUITE.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To enable the authentication policy:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable authen\_policy

Command: enable authen\_policy

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# disable authen\_policy

Purpose To disable the authentication policy on the Switch.

Syntax disable authen\_policy

Description The **disable authen\_policy** command disables the authentication

policy on the Switch.

Parameters None.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To disable the authentication policy:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable authen\_policy

Command: disable authen\_policy

Success.

config authen application		
Purpose	To configure various applications on the Switch for authentication using a previously configured method list.	
Syntax	config authen application {console   http   ssh   all] [login   enable] [default   method_list_name <string 15="">]</string>	
Description	The <b>config authen application</b> command configures Switch applications (console, Telnet, SSH) for login at the user level and at the administration level ( <i>authen_enable</i> ), utilizing a previously configured method list.	
Parameters	application – Specifies the application to configure. One of the following four options may be selected:	
	<ul> <li>console – Configures the command line interface login method.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>http – Configures the http login method.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>ssh – Configures the Secure Shell login method.</li> </ul>	
	• all – Configures all applications as (console, Telnet, SSH)	

	login methods.
	<ul><li>login – Configures an application for normal login on the user level, using a previously configured method list.</li></ul>
enable – Configures an application for upgrading a normal us to administrator privileges, using a previously configured me	
default – Configures an application for user authentication default method list.	
	method_list_name <string 15=""> - Configures an application for user authentication using a previously configured method_list_name.</string>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure the default method list for the command line interface:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen application http login default Command: config authen application http login default Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show authen application		
Purpose	To display authentication methods for the various applications on the Switch.	
Syntax	show authen application	
Description	The <b>show authen application</b> command displays all of the authentication method lists (login, enable administrator privileges) for Switch configuration applications (console, Telnet, SSH) current configured on the Switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

# Example usage:

To display the login and enable method list for all applications on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show authen application		
Command: show authen application		
Application	n Login Method List	Enable Method List
Console	default	default
Telnet	default	default
SSH	default	default
HTTP	default	default
DES-1210-28/ME:5#		

config auth	config authen parameter	
Purpose	To provide user to configure the authentication parameters on the Switch.	
Syntax	config authen parameter [attempt <int 1-255="">   response_timeout <int 0-255="">]</int></int>	
Description	The <b>config authen parameter attempt</b> command provides user to configure the authentication parameters on the Switch.	
Parameters	attemtp <integer 1-255=""> – Specifies the attempt of authentication parameter on the Switch. The value range is between 1 and 255.</integer>	
	response_timout <integer 0-255=""> – Specifies the response timout of authentication parameter on the Switch. The value range is between 0 and 255.</integer>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To configure the default method list for the command line interface:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen parameter attempt 10 Command: config authen parameter attempt 10

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show authen parameter	
Purpose	To display authentication parameters for the various applications on the Switch.
Syntax	show authen parameter
Description	The <b>show authen parameter</b> command displays the authentication parameter on the Switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

## Example usage:

To display the authentication parameters for all applications on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show authen parameter

Command: show authen parameter

**Response Timeout: 10 seconds** 

User Attempts : 10

create authen	server_host
Purpose	To create an authentication server host.
Syntax	create authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [radius   tacacs+] {port <int 1-65535="">   key [<string 254="">   none]   timeout <int 1-255="">   retransmit <int 1-255="">}</int></int></string></int></ipaddr>
Description	The <b>create authen server_host</b> command creates an authentication server host for the TACACS+/RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication packets to a remote TACACS+/RADIUS server host on a remote host. The TACACS+/RADIUS server host then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that TACACS+/RADIUS are separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.
Parameters	server_host <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote server host to add.</ipaddr>
	<ul> <li>protocol – The protocol used by the server host. The options are:</li> <li>tacacs+ – Specifies that the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>radius – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</li> </ul>
	port <int 1-65535=""> — The virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The value must be between 1 and 65535. The default port number is 49 for TACACS/TACACS+ servers and 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.</int>
	key [ <string 254="">   none] – The authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ or RADIUS server only. The value is a string of up to 254 alphanumeric characters, or none.</string>
	<i>timeout <int 1-255=""></int></i> – The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.
	retransmit <int 1-255=""> – The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255. This field is inoperable for the TACACS+ protocol.</int>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To create a TACACS+ authentication server host, with port number 1234, a timeout value of 10 seconds and a retransmit count of 5.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 1234 timeout 10 retransmit 5

Command: create authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 1234 timeout 10 retransmit 5

Key is empty for TACACS+ or RADIUS. Retransmit is meaningless for TACACS+.

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config authen server host
---------------------------

Purpose To configure a user-defined authentication server host.

Syntax config authen server\_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs+ | radius] {port <int 1-65535> | key [<string 254> | none] | timeout <int 1-

255> | retransmit <int 1-255>}

Description The config authen server\_host command configures a user-

defined authentication server host for the TACACS+/RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with the authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication packets to a remote TACACS+/RADIUS server host on a remote host. The TACACS+/RADIUS server host then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on

the same physical server host but, remember that TACACS+/RADIUS are separate entities and are not compatible

with each other. The maximum supported number of server hosts is 16.

**Parameters** 

server\_host <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote server host the user wishes to alter.

*protocol* – The protocol used by the server host. The options are:

- tacacs+ Specifies that the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.
- radius Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.

port <int 1-65535> – The virtual port number of the authentication protocol on a server host. The value must be between 1 and 65535. The default port number is 49 for TACACS/TACACS+ servers and 1812 and 1813 for RADIUS servers but the user may set a unique port number for higher security.

key [<string 254> | none] — The authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ or RADIUS server only. The value is a string of up to 254 alphanumeric characters, or none.

timeout <int 1-255> — The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request. The default value is 5 seconds.

retransmit <int 1-255> – The number of times the device resends an authentication request when the server does not respond. The value is between 1 and 255. This field is inoperable for the TACACS+ protocol.

Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.
1 (0001100110	only hamilionator of operator level does our loode this communa.

To configure a TACACS+ authentication server host, with port number 4321, a timeout value of 12 seconds and a retransmit count of 4.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4

Command: config authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol tacacs+ port 4321 timeout 12 retransmit 4

Retransmit is meaningless for TACACS+.

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete authen	server_host
Purpose	To delete a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	delete authen server_host <ipaddr> protocol [tacacs+   radius]</ipaddr>
Description	The <b>delete authen server_host</b> command deletes a user-defined authentication server host previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<pre>server_host <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote server host to be deleted.</ipaddr></pre>
	protocol – The protocol used by the server host the user wishes to delete. The options are:
	<ul> <li>tacacs+ – Specifies that the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>radius – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To delete a user-defined RADIUS authentication server host:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius Command: delete authen server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius

Success.

show authen server_host	
Purpose	To view a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	show authen server_host
Description	The show authen server_host command displays user-defined

authentication server hosts previously created on the Switch. The following parameters are displayed: IP Address – The IP address of the authentication server host. Protocol – The protocol used by the server host. Possible results include TACACS+ or RADIUS. Port – The virtual port number on the server host. The default value is 49. Timeout - The time in seconds the Switch waits for the server host to reply to an authentication request. Retransmit - The value in the retransmit field denotes how many times the device resends an authentication request when the TACACS server does not respond. This field is inoperable for the tacacs+ protocol. Key - Authentication key to be shared with a configured TACACS+ server only. **Parameters** None. Restrictions None.

## Example usage:

To view authenticaion server hosts currently set on the Switch:

create authen server_group	
Purpose	To create an authentication server host.
Syntax	create authen server_group <string 15=""></string>
Description	The <b>create authen server_ group</b> command creates an authentication server group for the protocols on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 15=""> — Defines the authentication group name as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.</string>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To create a server group "dlinkgroup":

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create authen server\_group dlinkgroup Command: create authen server\_group dlinkgroup

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config auth	en server_group
Purpose	To configure a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	config authen server_group [ <string 15="">   radius   tacacs+] [add   delete] server_host <ipaddr> protocol [radius   tacacs+]</ipaddr></string>
Description	The <b>config authen server_group</b> command configures a user-defined authentication server group for the TACACS+/RADIUS security protocols on the Switch. When a user attempts to access the Switch with the authentication protocol enabled, the Switch sends authentication packets to a remote TACACS+/RADIUS server group on a remote host. The TACACS+/RADIUS server group then verifies or denies the request and returns the appropriate message to the Switch. More than one authentication protocol can be run on the same physical server host but, remember that TACACS+/RADIUS are separate entities and are not compatible with each other. The maximum supported number of server group is 16.
Parameters	<string 15=""> — Defines the authentication group name as a string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.</string>
	server_host <ipaddr> - The IP address of the remote server group the user wishes to alter.</ipaddr>
	[add   delete] –Specifies the authentication server host will be add or deleted of the server group.
	protocol – The protocol used by the server host. The options are:
	<ul> <li>tacacs+ – Specifies that the server host utilizes the TACACS+ protocol.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>radius – Specifies that the server host utilizes the RADIUS protocol.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure a RADIUS authentication server group:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config authen server\_group dlinkgroup add server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius

Command: config authen server\_group dlinkgroup add server\_host 10.1.1.121 protocol radius

Success.

delete authen	server_group
Purpose	To delete a user-defined authentication server host.
Syntax	delete authen server_group <string 15=""></string>
Description	The <b>delete authen server_ group</b> command deletes a user-defined authentication server group previously created on the Switch.
Parameters	<string 15=""> –Specifies the authentication server group name to be deleted.</string>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To delete a user-defined rd1 authentication server group:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete authen server\_group dlinkgroup
Command: delete authen server\_group dlinkgroup
Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show authen server_host		
Purpose	To view a user-defined authentication server host.	
Syntax	show authen server_group { <string 15="">}</string>	
Description	The <b>show authen server_ group</b> command displays user-defined authentication server groups previously created on the Switch.  The following parameters are displayed:  Group Name – The name of the server group.  IP Address – The IP address of the authentication server group.  Protocol – The protocol used by the server group. Possible results include TACACS+ or RADIUS.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

# Example usage:

To view authenticaion server hosts currently set on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show authen server\_group

Command: show authen server\_group

**Total Entries: 2** 

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

enable admin	
Purpose	To promote user level privileges to administrator level privileges.
Syntax	enable admin
Description	The <b>enable admin</b> command enables a user to be granted administrative privileges on to the Switch. After logging on to the Switch, users have only 'user' level privileges. To gain access to administrator level privileges, the user may enter this command. The system then prompts for an authentication password. Possible authentication methods for this function include TACACS, TACACS+, RADIUS, user defined server groups, local enable (local account on the Switch), or no authentication (none). Because TACACS does not support the enable function, the user must create a special account on the server host which has the username 'enable', and a password configured by the administrator that will support the 'enable' function. This function becomes inoperable when the authentication policy is disabled.

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

# Example usage:

Parameters

Restrictions

To enable administrator privileges on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable admin

Command: enable admin

None.

Success!

config admin local_enable	
Purpose	To configure the local_enable password for administrator level privileges.
Syntax	config admin local_enable
Description	The <b>config admin local_enable</b> command changes the locally enabled password for the <b>local_enable admin</b> command. When a user chooses the 'local_enable' method to promote user level

privileges to administrator privileges, the user is prompted to enter the password configured here.

After entering the **config admin local\_enable** command, the user is prompted to enter the old password, then a new password in a string of no more than 15 alphanumeric characters, and finally prompted to enter the new password again for confirmation. See the example below.

Parameters

None.

Restrictions

Only administrator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure the password for the 'local\_enable' authentication method.

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config admin local\_enable

Command: config admin local\_enable

Enter the old password:

Enter the case-sensitive new password:\*\*\*\*\*

Enter the new password again for confirmation:\*\*\*\*\*

Success.

41

# LACP COMMANDS

The LACP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config lacp port_priority	<portlist> <value 1-65535=""> [timeout <long short=""  ="">]</long></value></portlist>
show lacp	{ <portlist>}</portlist>

## Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config lacp port_priority	
Purpose	To set the priority value of a physical port in an LACP group.
Syntax	config lacp port_priority <portlist> <value 1-65535=""> [timeout <long short=""  ="">]</long></value></portlist>
Description	The <b>config lacp port_priority</b> command sets the LACP priority value and administrative timeout of a physical port or range of ports in an LACP group.
Parameters	<portlist> - A port or range of ports to be configured. <value 1-65535=""> - Specifies the LACP priority value for a port or range of ports to be configured. The default is 1.</value></portlist>
	<timeout> - Specifies the administrative LACP timeout.</timeout>
	<ul> <li>long – Specifies the LACP timeout to be 90 seconds. This is the default.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>short – Specifies the LACP timeout to be 3 seconds.</li> </ul>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure the LACP priority of ports 1-5:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lacp port\_priority 1-5 100 timeout long Command: config lacp port\_priority 1-5 100 timeout long

**Success** 

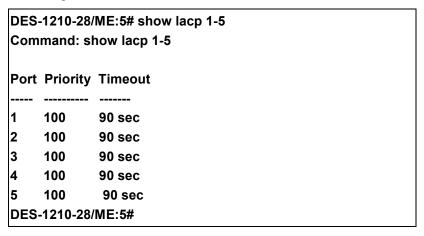
show lacp	
Purpose	To display current LACP port mode settings.
Syntax	show lacp { <portlist>}</portlist>
Description	The <b>show lacp</b> command displays the current LACP mode settings.
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports whose LACP settings are to be</portlist></pre>

# DES-1210-28/ME Metro Ethernet Managed Switch CLI Reference Guide

	displayed.
	If no parameter is specified, the system displays the current LACP status for all ports.
Restrictions	None.

# Example usage:

To display LACP information for port1~5:



42

# **LLDP COMMANDS**

The LLDP commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
enable lldp	
disable IIdp	
config lldp message_tx_interval	<sec 5-32768=""></sec>
config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier	<int 2-10=""></int>
config Ildp reinit_delay	<sec 1-10=""></sec>
config lldp tx_delay	<sec 1-8192=""></sec>
show lldp	
show lldp ports	{ <portlist>}</portlist>
show lldp local_ports	{ <portlist>} {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}</portlist>
show lldp remote_ports	{ <portlist>} {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}</portlist>
config IIdp ports	[ <portlist>   all] notification [enable   disable]</portlist>
config IIdp ports	[ <portlist>   all] admin_status [tx_only   rx_only   tx_and_rx   disable]</portlist>
config IIdp ports	[ <portlist> all] mgt_addr ipv4 <ipaddr> [enable   disable]</ipaddr></portlist>
config Ildp ports	[ <portlist> all] basic_tlvs [all   {port_description   system_name   system_description   system_capabilities}] [enable   disable]</portlist>
config Ildp ports ports	[ <portlist> all] dot3_tlvs [all   link aggregation   mac_phy_configuration_status   maximum_frame_size   power_via_mdi] [enable   disable]</portlist>
config IIdp ports ports	[ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_pvid [disable   enable]</portlist>
config Ildp ports ports	[ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all   eapol   gvrp   lacp   stp][disable   enable]</portlist>
config Ildp ports ports	[ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan <vlan_name 32="">   vlanid <vidlist>] [disable   enable]</vidlist></vlan_name></portlist>
show lldp mgt_addr	{ipv4 <ipaddr>}</ipaddr>
show IIdp statistics	{ports <portlist>}</portlist>

# Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

enable IIdp	
Purpose	To enable LLDP on the switch.
Syntax	enable lldp

Description The **enable IIdp** command enables the *Link Layer Discovery* 

Protocol (LLDP) on the switch.

**Parameters** None

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To enable LLDP on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# enable IIdp

Command: enable IIdp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

disable IIdp	
Purpose	To disable LLDP on the switch.
Syntax	disable IIdp
Description	The <b>disable lldp</b> command disables the <i>Link Disco</i>

covery Protocol (LLDP) on the switch.

**Parameters** None

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To disable LLDP on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# disable IIdp

Command: disable IIdp

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp message_tx_interval	
Purpose	To define the lldp message tx interval
Syntax	config lldp message_tx_interval <sec 5-32768=""></sec>
Description	The <b>config Ildp message_tx_interval</b> defines the Ildp message interval of the incoming messages.
Parameters	<sec 5-32768=""> – Defines the message interval time. The range is between 5 and 32768.</sec>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.

# Example usage:

To configure LLDP message tx interval on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config IIdp message\_tx\_interval 10

Command: config IIdp message\_tx\_interval 10

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier	
Purpose	To define the lldp hold-multiplier on the switch.
Syntax	config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier <int 2-10=""></int>
Description	The <b>config lldp message_tx_hold_multiplier</b> command specifies the amount of time the receiving device should hold a <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) packet before discarding it.
Parameters	Message_tx_hold_multiplier (int 2-10) — Specifies the hold time to be sent in the LLDP update packets as a multiple of the timer value. (Range: 2-10). The default configuration is 4.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure LLDP Message tx hold multiplier settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp message\_tx\_hold\_multiplier 2 Command: config lldp message\_tx\_hold\_multiplier 2

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp reinit_delay	
Purpose	To define the Ildp reinint–delay on the switch.
Syntax	config IIdp reinit_delay <sec 1-10=""></sec>
Description	The <b>IIdp reinit_delay</b> seconds command specifies the minimum time an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission.
Parameters	<sec 1-10=""> – Specifies the minimum time in seconds an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission. The range is <math>1-10</math> seconds. The default configuration is 2 seconds.</sec>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator–level users can issue this command.

## Example usage:

To configure LLDP reinit delay:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp reinit\_delay 1 Command: config lldp reinit\_delay 1

Success!

config lldp tx_delay	
Purpose	To configure the lldp tx_delay on the switch.
Syntax	config lldp tx_delay <sec 1-8192=""></sec>
Description	The <b>config Ildp tx_delay</b> command specifies the delay between successive LLDP frame transmissions initiated by value/status changes in the LLDP local systems MIB, use the <b>Ildp tx_delay</b> command in global configuration mode.
Parameters	<sec 1-8192=""> – Specifies the minimum time in seconds an LLDP port will wait before reinitializing LLDP transmission. The range is 1 – 8192 seconds. The default configuration is 2 seconds.</sec>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure LLDP tx delay:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp tx\_delay 1
Command: config lldp tx\_delay 1
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show IIdp	
Purpose	To display the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) on the switch.
Syntax	show lidp
Description	The <b>show lldp</b> displays the LLDP configuration on the switch.
Parameters	None.
Restrictions	None.

# Example usage:

To show LLDP settings:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show lldp

Command: show IIdp

**LLDP System Information** 

Chassis Id Subtype : MAC Address Chassis Id : 00-B2-FD-DA-EE-EB System Name :

System Description : DES-1210-28/ME 6.00.011

System Capabilities : Bridge

LLDP Configurations

**LLDP Status** : Enable Message Tx Interval : 10 Message Tx Hold Multiplier: 2

Relnit Delay : 1 Tx Delay Notification Interval : 5

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

## show IIdp ports

To display the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) ports Purpose

configuration on the switch.

Syntax show IIdp ports {<portlist>}

Description The show IIdp ports command displays the information regarding

the ports.

**Parameters** <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To show the information for port 1:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show lldp ports 1

Port ID : 1

\_\_\_\_\_

Admin Status : TX\_and\_RX
Notification Status : Disable

Advertised TLVs Option:

Port Description Disable
Port Description Disable
Port Description Disable
Port Description Disable

**Enabled Management Address** 

(NONE)

Port VLAN ID Disable

Enabled Port\_and\_Protocol\_VLAN\_ID

(None)

**Enabled VLAN Name** 

(None)

**Enabled Protocol\_Identity** 

(None)

MAC/PHY Configuration/Status Disable
Power Via MDI Disable
Link Aggregation Disable
Maximum Frame Size Disable

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show IId	p local	_ports
----------	---------	--------

Purpose To display the *Link Layer Discovery Protocol* (LLDP) configuration

that is advertised from a specific port.

Syntax show lldp local\_ports {<portlist>} {mode[brief | normal |

detailed]}

Description The **show lldp local\_ports** command displays the configuration that

is advertised from a specific port.

Parameters <portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed.

{mode[brief | normal | detailed]} - defines which mode of information

want to be displayed, brief, normal or detailed.

Restrictions Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To show the local port information for port 1 with mode brief:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show IIdp local\_ports 1 mode brief

Command: show lldp local ports 1 mode brief

Port ID: 1

-----

Port ID Subtype : Interface Alias

Port ID : Slot0/1

Port ID Desctiption : Ethernet Interface

show lldp remote_ports		
Purpose	To display information regarding the neighboring devices discovered using LLDP.	
Syntax	show lldp remote_ports { <portlist>} {mode[brief   normal   detailed]}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show lldp remote_ports command</b> displays the information regarding neighboring devices.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or range of ports to be displayed. [mode[brief   normal   detailed]] - defines which mode of information want to be displayed, brief, normal or detailed.</portlist></pre>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

To show the information for remote ports:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show lidp remote\_ports 1 mode normal Command: show lidp remote\_ports 1 mode normal

Port ID: 1

-----

Remote Entities Count: 0

(NONE)

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp ports		
Purpose	To enable LLDP notification on a port or ports.	
Syntax	config lldp ports [ <portlist>   all] notification [enable   disable]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config IIdp</b> ports notification command defines IIdp notification per port on the switch.	
Parameters	ports – Specify a port or ports to be configured. notification [enable   disable] – defines is notification is enabled or disabled.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-evel users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure LLDP notification:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config IIdp ports 1-3 notification enable Command: config IIdp ports 1-3 notification enable

Success!

config IId	ports
Purpose	To define LLDP admin status on a port or ports.
Syntax	config lldp ports [ <portlist>   all] admin_status [tx_only   rx_only   tx_and_rx   disable]</portlist>

Description	The <b>config lldp</b> ports admin status command defines lldp admin status per port on the switch.
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.</portlist>
	Admin status – defines admin status of ports on the switch
	Tx- Tx only
	Rx – Rx only
	Both – Tx and RX
	Disable – admin status disabled.
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure LLDP admin status

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config Ildp ports 2 admin\_status disable
Command: config Ildp ports 2 admin\_status disable
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp ports		
Purpose	To define LLDP management address advertisement on a port or ports.	
Syntax	config lldp ports [ <portlist> all] mgt_addr ipv4 <ipaddr> [enable   disable]</ipaddr></portlist>	
Description	The <b>config Ildp</b> mgt_addr command defines if Ildp will advertise the switch's IP address the command is per port on the switch.	
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.  mgt_addr ipv4 <ipaddr> – defines wether the management address (IP address) advertisement will be enabled or disabled</ipaddr></portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure LLDP management address advertisement

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp ports 1 mgt\_addr ipv4 100.1.1.2 enabled Command: config lldp ports 1 mgt\_addr ipv4 100.1.1.2 enabled Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config Ildp ports	
Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	config lldp ports [ <portlist> all] basic_tlvs [all   {port_description   system_name   system_description   system_capabilities}] [enable   disable]</portlist>
Description	The <b>config IIdp</b> basic TLVs command defines if IIdp will advertise

	the switch's basic TLVs the command is per port on the switch.
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.</portlist>
	Basic TLVs
	all - Advertisement of all the basic TLVs
	port description - Advertisement of Port description
	system name – Advertisement of system name
	system description - Advertisement of System description
	system capabilities - Advertisement of system capabilities
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure LLDP Basis TLVs

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp ports 1 basic\_tlvs all enable Command: config lldp ports 1 basic\_tlvs all enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config Ildp ports		
Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.	
Syntax	config Ildp ports ports [ <portlist> all] dot3_tlvs [all   link aggregation   mac_phy_configuration_status   maximum_frame_size   power_via_mdi] [enable   disable]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config Ildp</b> dot3 TLVs command defines if Ildp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.	
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.  dot3_tlvs – defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled. The possible values are: link_aggregation, mac_phy_configuration_status, maximum_frame_size, power_via_mdi or all.</portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP mac\_phy\_configuration status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp ports 2 dot3\_tlvs mac\_phy\_configuration\_status enable
Command: config lldp ports 2 dot3\_tlvsmac\_phy\_configuration\_status enable
Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp	ports
Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.
Syntax	config lldp ports ports [ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_pvid [disable   enable]</portlist>
Description	The <b>config lldp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines if lldp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.

Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured. [enable   disable] - Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled.</portlist>
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.

To configure LLDP TLV PVID:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_pvid disable Command: config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_pvid disable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp ports		
Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.	
Syntax	config lldp ports ports [ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_protocol_identity [all   eapol   gvrp   lacp   stp][disable   enable]</portlist>	
Description	The <b>config IIdp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines if IIdp will advertise the mac_phy_configuration_status the command is per port on the switch.	
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.  dot1_tlv_protocol_identity – Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled. The possible values are: eapol, gvrp, lacp, stp or all.</portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP ports configuration status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config IIdp ports all dot1\_tlv\_protocol\_identity eapol enable Command: config IIdp ports all dot1\_tlv\_protocol\_identity eapol enable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config IIdp ports		
Purpose	To define LLDP management basic TLVs advertisement on a port or ports.	
Syntax	config lldp ports ports [ <portlist> all] dot1_tlv_vlan_name [vlan <vlan_name 32="">   vlanid <vidlist>] [disable   enable]</vidlist></vlan_name></portlist>	
Description	The <b>config Ildp ports</b> dot1 TLVs command defines Ildp admin status per port on the switch.	
Parameters	[ <portlist>   all] – Specify a port or ports to be configured.  vlan <vlan_name 32=""> –The name of the VLAN to be configured.  dot1_tlv_vlan_name – Defines if the advertisement is enabled or disabled.  vlanid <vidlist> –The vid of the VLAN to be configured.</vidlist></vlan_name></portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To configure LLDP mac\_phy\_configuration status:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_vlan\_name vlanid 1 disable Command: config lldp ports all dot1\_tlv\_vlan\_name vlanid 1 disable

Success!

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show lldp mgt_addr		
Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) configuration that is advertised from a specific port.	
Syntax	show lldp mgt_addr {ipv4 <ipaddr>}</ipaddr>	
Description	The <b>show lldp mgt_addr</b> command displays the information regarding the ipv4 address.	
Parameters	ipv4 <ipaddr> -Specifies the lldp ipv4 address to be displayed.</ipaddr>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To show the LLDP management address advertisement:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show lldp mgt\_addr

Command: show Ildp mgt\_addr

Total Address : 0

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show IIdp statistics		
Purpose	To display the <i>Link Layer Discovery Protocol</i> (LLDP) statistics for the specified ports.	
Syntax	show IIdp statistics {ports <portlist>}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show IIdp statistics</b> command displays the statistics of LLDP on the Switch.	
Parameters	{ports <portlist> - Specifies the ports to be displayed.</portlist>	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To show the LLDP statistics for port 15:

43

# **ACCESS CONTROL LIST COMMANDS**

The Access Control List commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter	
create access_profile	[ ethernet {vlan   source_mac <macmask>   destination_mac <macmask>   802.1p   ethernet_type}   ip {source_ip_mask <netmask>   destination_ip_mask <netmask>   dscp   [ icmp {type   code}   igmp {type}   tcp {src_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   dst_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   flag_mask}   udp {src_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   dst_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   protocol_id_mask <hex (0x0-0xfff)=""> ]}   packet_content_mask {[offset1   offset2   offset3   offset4] [l2   l3   l4] <value (0-31)=""> <hex 0x0-0xffff=""> profile_id <value (1-50)=""></value></hex></value></hex></hex></hex></hex></hex></netmask></netmask></macmask></macmask>	
config access_profile	[profile_id <value (1-50)="">] [add access_id [auto_assign   <value (1-250)="">]] [ ethernet {vlan <vlanid (1-4094)="">   source_mac <macaddr>   destination_mac <macaddr>   802.1p <value (0-7)="">   ethernet_type <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">}   ip {source_ip <ipaddr>   destination_ip <ipaddr>   dscp <value (0-63)="">   [icmp {type <value (0-255)=""> code <value (0-255)="">}   igmp {type <value (0-255)="">}   tcp {src_port <value (0-65535)="">   dst_port <value (0-65535)="">   urg   ack   psh   rst   syn   fin}   udp {src_port <value (0-65535)="">   dst_port <value (0-65535)="">}   protocol_id <value(0-255)>]}   packet_content {offset1 <hex (0x0-0xfffffff)="">   offset2 <hex (0x0-0xfffffff)="">   offset3 <hex (0x0-0xfffffff)="">   offset4 <hex (0x0-0xfffffff)="">] [port [<portlist>   all] [permit {replace_priority_with <value (0-7)="">   replace_dscp_with <value (0-63)="">   rx_rate {no_limit   <value (64-1024000)="">}}   mirror   deny]] delete access_id <value (1-250)="">]</value></value></value></value></portlist></hex></hex></hex></hex></value(0-255)></value></value></value></value></value></value></value></value></ipaddr></ipaddr></hex></value></macaddr></macaddr></vlanid></value></value>	
delete access_profile	profile_id <value 1-50=""></value>	
show access_profile	{profile_id <value 1-50="">}</value>	
create cpu_access_profile	[ ethernet {vlan   source_mac <macmask>   destination_mac <macmask>   802.1p   ethernet_type}   ip {source_ip_mask <netmask>   destination_ip_mask <netmask>   dscp   [ icmp {type   code}   igmp {type}   tcp {src_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   dst_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   flag_mask}   udp {src_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   dst_port_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">   protocol_id_mask <hex (0x0-0xfff)=""> ] } ] profile_id <value (1-3)=""></value></hex></hex></hex></hex></hex></netmask></netmask></macmask></macmask>	
config cpu_access_profile	[profile_id <value (1-3)]="" (1-5)="" <value="" [="" [add="" access_id="" auto_assign=""  ="">]] [ ethernet {vlan <vlanid (1-4094)="">   source_mac <macaddr>   destination_mac <macaddr>   802.1p <value (0-7)="">   ethernet_type <hex (0x0-0xffff)="">}   ip {source_ip <ipaddr>   destination_ip <ipaddr>   dscp <value (0-63)="">   [icmp {type <value (0-255)=""> code <value (0-255)=""> }   igmp {type <value (0-255)="">}   tcp {src_port <value (0-65535)="">   dst_port <value (0-65535)="">   urg   ack   psh   rst   syn   fin}   udp {src_port <value (0-65535)="">   dst_port <value (0-65535)="">   dst_port <value (0-65535)="">   delete access_id <value (1-5)="">]</value></value></value></value></value></value></value></value></value></value></ipaddr></ipaddr></hex></value></macaddr></macaddr></vlanid></value>	
delete cpu access_profile	profile_id <value 1-3=""></value>	
show cpu		

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

## create access profile

#### Purpose

To create an access profile on the Switch by examining the Ethernet part of the packet header. Masks entered are combined with the values the Switch finds in the specified frame header fields. Specific values for the rules are entered using the **config access\_profile** command, below.

#### Syntax

create access\_profile [ ethernet {vlan | source\_mac <macmask> | destination\_mac <macmask> | 802.1p | ethernet\_type} | ip {source\_ip\_mask <netmask> | destination\_ip\_mask <netmask> | dscp | [ icmp {type | code} | igmp {type} | tcp {src\_port\_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)> | dst\_port\_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)> | flag\_mask} | udp {src\_port\_mask <hex (0x0-0xffff)> | dst\_port\_mask <hex (0x0-0xfff)> | protocol\_id\_mask <hex (0x0-0xfff)> ] } | packet\_content\_mask {[offset1 | offset2 | offset3 | offset4] [l2 | l3 | l4] <value (0-31)> <hex 0x0-0xffff> profile\_id <value (1-50)>

#### Description

The **create access\_profile** command creates a profile for packets that may be accepted or denied by the Switch by examining the Ethernet part of the packet header. Specific values for rules pertaining to the Ethernet part of the packet header may be defined by configuring the **config access\_profile** command for Ethernet, as stated below.

#### **Parameters**

ethernet - Specifies that the Switch examines the layer 2 part of each packet header with emphasis on one or more of the following:

- *vlan* Specifies that the Switch examine the VLAN part of each packet header.
- source\_mac <macmask> Specifies a MAC address mask for the source MAC address. This mask is entered in the following hexadecimal format: 000000000000-FFFFFFFFFF.
- destination\_mac <macmask> Specifies a MAC address mask for the destination MAC address in the following format: 000000000000-FFFFFFFFFF.
- 802.1p Specifies that the Switch examine the 802.1p priority value in the frame's header.

ethernet\_type – Specifies that the Switch examine the Ethernet type value in each frame's header.

*ip* - Specifies that the Switch examines the IP fields in each packet with special emphasis on one or more of the following:

*icmp* – Specifies that the Switch examines the Protocol field in each frame's IP header, and that the value must be 1 (Internet Control Message Protocol- ICMP) for the action to take place.

- *type* Specifies that the Switch examines each frame's ICMP Type field.
- code Specifies that the Switch examines each frame's ICMP Code field.

igmp – Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's protocol field and it must be 2 (Internet Group Management Protocol-IGMP) for the action to take place.

 type – Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's IGMP Type field.

*tcp* – Specifies that the Switch examines each frames protocol field and its value must be 6 (Transmission Control Protocol-

TCP) for the action to take place.

- src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies a TCP port mask for the source port.
- dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies a TCP port mask for the destination port.
- flag\_mask Specifies the appropriate flag\_mask parameter.

*udp* – Specifies that the Switch examines each frame's protocol field and it's value must be 17 (User Datagram Protocol-UDP) in order for the action to take place..

- src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies a UDP port mask for the source port.
- dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies a UDP port mask for the destination port.

packet\_content\_mask – Specifies the frame content mask. [offset1 | offset2 | offset3 | offset4] – Specifies the mask pattern offset of frame.

*profile\_id <value 1-50>* – Specifies an index number between 1 and 50 that identifies the access profile being created with this command.

Restrictions

Svntax

Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create an Ethernet access profile:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create access\_profile ethernet vlan 802.1p profile\_id 1 Command: create access\_profile ethernet vlan 802.1p profile\_id 1

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

config access profile

oomig dood	
Purpose	To create an access profile on the Switch by examining the Ethernet part of the packet header. Masks entered are combined with the values the Switch finds in the specified frame header fields. Specific values for the rules are entered using the <b>config access_profile ethernet</b> command, below.

config access\_profile [profile\_id <value (1-50)>] [add access\_id [auto\_assign | <value (1-250)>]] [ ethernet {vlan <vlanid (1-4094)> | source\_mac <macaddr> | destination\_mac <macaddr> | 802.1p <value (0-7)> | ethernet\_type <hex (0x0-0xffff)>} | ip {source\_ip <ipaddr> | destination\_ip <ipaddr> | dscp <value (0-63)> | [icmp {type <value (0-255)> code <value (0-255)>} | igmp {type <value (0-255)>} | tcp {src\_port <value (0-65535)> | dst\_port <value (0-65535)> | urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin} | udp {src\_port <value (0-65535)> | dst\_port <value (0-65535)>} | protocol\_id <value(0-255)>]} | packet\_content {offset1 <hex (0x0-0xffffffff)> | offset2 <hex (0x0-0xffffffff)> | offset3 <hex (0x0-0xffffffff)> | offset4 <hex (0x0-0xffffffff)>} | [port [<portlist> | all] [permit {replace\_priority\_with <value (0-7)> | replace\_dscp\_with <value (0-63)> | rx\_rate {no\_limit | <value (64-1024000)>} | mirror | deny]] delete access\_id <value (1-250)>]

#### Description

The **config access\_profile ethernet** command defines the rules used by the Switch to either filter or forward packets based on the Ethernet part of each packet header.

#### **Parameters**

profile\_id <value 1-50> — Specifies the access profile id to be configured with this command. This value is assigned to the access profile when it is created with the **create access\_profile** command. The lower the profile ID, the higher the priority the rule will be given. [add | delete] access\_id <value 1-65535> — Adds or deletes an additional rule to the above specified access profile. The value specifies the relative priority of the additional rule. Up to 65535 rules may be configured for the Ethernet access profile.

 auto\_assign – Configures the Switch to automatically assign a numerical value (between 1 and 65535) for the rule being configured.

ethernet - Specifies that the Switch examine only the layer 2 part of each packet to determine if it is to be filtered or forwarded based on one or more of the following:

- *vlan <vlanid 1-4094>* Specifies that the access profile applies only to this previously created VLAN.
- source\_mac <macaddr> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this source MAC address. MAC address entries may be made in the following format: 00000000000-FFFFFFFFFFF.
- destination\_mac <macaddr> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this destination MAC address. MAC address entries may be made in the following format: 0000000000000-FFFFFFFFFFF
- 802.1p <value 0-7> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this 802.1p priority value.
- ethernet\_type <hex 0x05dd-0xffff> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this hexadecimal 802.1Q Ethernet type value in the packet header.

ports <portlist> - The access profile for Ethernet may be defined for each port on the Switch.

- mirror Specifies the action to mirror before being forwarded by the Switch.
- replace\_dscp\_with <value 0-63> Specifies a value to be written to the DSCP field of an incoming packet that meets the criteria specified in the first part of the command. This value will over-write the value in the DSCP field of the packet.
- rx\_rate <value 64-1024000> Specifies the rate limit to limit Rx bandwidth for for the profile being configured. This rate is implemented using the following equation 1 value = 64kbit/sec. (ex. If the user selects a rx rate limit of 10 then the ingress rate is 640kbit/sec.) The user many select a value between 64- 1024000 or no limit. The default setting is no limit.

deny – Specifies that packets that do not match the access profile are not permitted to be forwarded by the Switch and will be filtered. *ip* – Specifies that the Switch examine the IP fields in each packet to determine if it will be either forwarded or filtered based on one or more of the following:

- source\_ip <ipaddr> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this source IP address.
- protocol\_id <value 0-255> Specifies that the Switch
  examine the Protocol field in each packet and if this field
  contains the value entered here, apply the appropriate rules.
- destination\_ip <ipaddr> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets with this destination IP address.
- dscp <value 0-63> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets that have this value in their Type-of-Service (DiffServ code point, DSCP) field in their IP packet header.
- icmp Specifies that the Switch examine the protocol field in each frame's header and it should match Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).
- type Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP Type field.
- code Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP Code field.
- igmp Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's protocol and it should match Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) field.
- type Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's IGMP Type field.
- tcp Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's protocol and it should matchTransport Control Protocol (TCP) field.
- src\_port <value 0-65535> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets that have this TCP source port in their TCP header.
- dst\_port <value 0-65535> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets that have this TCP destination port in their TCP header.
- flag {+ | -} {urg | ack | psh | rst | syn | fin }} Specifies the appropriate flag parameter. All incoming packets have TCP flag bits associated with them which are parts of a packet that determine what to do with the packet. The user may deny packets by denying certain flag bits within the packets. To specify flag bits that should be "1" type + and the flag bit name, to specify bits that should be "0" type and the flag bit name.
- udp Specifies that the Switch examine the protocol field in each packet and it should match User Datagram Protocol (UDP).
- src\_port <value 0-65535> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets that have this UDP source port in their header.
- dst\_port <value 0-65535> Specifies that the access profile applies only to packets that have this UDP destination port in their header.

port [<portlist>| - The access profile for IP may be defined for each port on the Switch.

*permit* – Specifies that packets that match the access profile are permitted to be forwarded by the Switch.

• *mirror* – Specifies the action to mirror before being

forwarded by the Switch.

 replace\_dscp\_with <value 0-63> - Specifies a value to be written to the DSCP field of an incoming packet that meets the criteria specified in the first part of the command. This value will over-write the value in the DSCP field of the packet.

rx\_rate <value 64-1024000> - Specifies the rate limit to limit Rx bandwidth for for the profile being configured. This rate is implemented using the following equation – 1 value = 64kbit/sec. (ex. If the user selects a rx rate limit of 10 then the ingress rate is 640kbit/sec.) The user many select a value between 64- 1024000 or no limit. The default setting is no limit.

Restrictions Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure a rule for the Ethernet access profile:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config access\_profile profile\_id 2 add access\_id 2 ip protocol\_id 2 ports 2 deny

Command: config access\_profile profile\_id 2 add access\_id 2 ip protocol\_id 2 ports 2 deny

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete access_profile		
Purpose	To delete a previously created access profile	
Syntax	delete access_profile profile_id <value 1-50=""></value>	
Description	The <b>delete access_profile</b> command deletes a previously created access profile on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <value 1-50=""> - Specifies the access profile to be deleted.</value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete the access profile with a profile ID of 1:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete access\_profile profile\_id 1

Command: delete access\_profile profile\_id 1

Success.

show access_profile	
Purpose	To display the currently configured access profiles on the Switch.
Syntax	show access_profile {profile_id <value 1-50="">}</value>
Description	The <b>show access_profile</b> command displays the currently

	configured access profiles.
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <value 1-50=""> - Specifies the access profile to be displayed. This value is assigned to the access profile when it is created with the create access_profile command. If the profile_id parameter is omitted, all access profile entries are displayed.</value></pre>
Restrictions	None.

To display the currently configured access profiles which profile id is 1 on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show access_profile profile_id 1		1
Command: show access_profile profile_id 1		
Access Profile Table		
Access Profile ID: 1	Type: Ethernet	
		-
Mask Option:		-
VLAN 802.1p		
DES-1210-28/ME:5#		

create cpu_a	access_profile	
Purpose	To create an access profile on the Switch by examining the Ethernet part of the packet header. Masks entered are combined with the values the Switch finds in the specified frame header fields. Specific values for the rules are entered using the <b>config access_profile</b> command, below.	
Syntax	create cpu_access_profile [ ethernet {vlan   source_mac	
Description	The <b>create cpu_access_profile</b> command is used to create CPU access list rules on the Switch.	
Parameters	<ul> <li>ethernet - Specifies that the Switch examines the layer 2 part of each packet header with emphasis on one or more of the following:         <ul> <li>vlan - Specifies a VLAN mask.</li> <li>source_mac <macmask> - Specifies the source MAC mask.</macmask></li> <li>destination mac <macmask> - Specifies the destination</macmask></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	MAC mask.  • 802.1p – Specifies 802.1p priority tag mask.	
	ouz. Tp - openiles ouz. Tp priority tag mask.	

ethernet\_type - Specifies the Ethernet type mask.

*ip* - Specifies that the Switch examines the IP fields in each packet with special emphasis on one or more of the following:

- type Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP Type field.
- code Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP code field.
- type Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's IGMP Type field.

*tcp* – Specifies that the Switch examines each frames protocol field and its value must be 6 (Transmission Control Protocol-TCP) for the action to take place.

- src\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies the TCP port mask for the source port.
- dst\_port\_mask <hex 0x0-0xffff> Specifies the TCP port mask for the destination port.
- flag mask Specifies the appropriate flag.

*udp* – Specifies that the Switch examines each frame's protocol field and it's value must be 17 (User Datagram Protocol-UDP) in order for the action to take place.

- src\_port\_mask <0x0-0xffff> Specifies the UDP port mask for the source port.
- dst\_port\_mask <0x0-0xffff> Specifies the UDP port mask for the destination port mask.
- protocol\_id\_mask <0x0-0xffff> Specifies the protocol id mask.
- source\_ip\_mask <netmask> Specifies the source IP mask.
- destination\_ip\_mask <netmask> Specifies the destination IP mask.

*dscp* – Specifies that the Switch examines the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in each frame's header.

*profile\_id <value 1-3>* – Specifies the cpu access profile to be displayed.

Restrictions

Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To create a CPU IP access profile:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# create cpu access\_profile ip source\_ip\_mask 20.0.0.0 destination\_ip\_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type profile\_id 2

Command: create cpu access\_profile ip source\_ip\_mask 20.0.0.0 destination\_ip\_mask 10.0.0.0 dscp icmp type profile\_id 2

Success.

config cpu_access_profile	
Purpose	To configures the settings of cpu access profiles.
Syntax	config cpu_access_profile [profile_id <value (1-3)]="" (1-5)="" <value="" [="" [add="" access_id="" auto_assign=""  ="">]] [ ethernet {vlan <vlanid (1-4094)="">   source_mac <macaddr>   destination_mac</macaddr></vlanid></value>

<macaddr> | 802.1p <value (0-7)> | ethernet\_type <hex (0x00xffff)>} | ip {source\_ip <ipaddr> | destination\_ip <ipaddr> |
dscp <value (0-63)> | [icmp {type <value (0-255)> code <value
(0-255)> } | igmp {type <value (0-255)>} | tcp {src\_port <value (0-65535)> | dst\_port <value (0-65535)> | urg | ack | psh | rst | syn |
fin} | udp {src\_port <value (0-65535)> | dst\_port <value (0-65535)> | protocol\_id <value(0-255)>] [port [<portlist> | all]
[permit | deny]] delete access id <value (1-5)>]

#### Description

The **config cpu\_access\_profile** command configures the settings of cpu access profiles.

#### **Parameters**

*profile\_id* <*value 1-3>* – Specifies the cpu access profile to be configured.

[add | delete] - Add or delete the profile id.

access\_id [<value 1-5> | auto\_assign] – Specifies the access id value or use auto assign.

ethernet – Specifies that the Switch examine only the layer 2 part of each packet to determine if it is to be filtered or forwarded based on one or more of the following:

- 802.1p <value 0-7> Specifies the 802.1p value. The range is between 0 and 7.
- destination\_mac <macaddrf> Specifies the destination MAC address.
- ethernet\_type Specifies the Ethernet type mask.
- <portlist> Specifies the port or ports to be configured.
- source\_mac <macaddr> Specifies the source MAC address.

vlan <vlanid 1-4094> - Specifies the VLAN id.

*ip* – Specifies that the Switch examine the IP fields in each packet to determine if it will be either forwarded or filtered based on one or more of the following:

- destination\_ip <ip\_addr> Specifies the destination IP address.
- dscp <value 0-63> Specifies the DSCP value.

*icmp* – Specifies that the Switch examines the Protocol field in each frame's IP header, and that the value must be 1 (Internet Control Message Protocol- ICMP) for the action to take place.

- code <value 0-255> —Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP code field.
- type <value 0-255> –Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's ICMP Type field.

igmp – Specifies that the Switch examine each frame's protocol field and it must be 2 (Internet Group Management Protocol-IGMP) for the action to take place.

• *igmp\_type <value 0-255> –* Specifies the IGMP type.

<portlist> - Specifies the port or ports to be configured.

protocol\_id <value 0-255> - Specifies the protocol id.

source\_ip <ip\_addr> - Specifies that the cpu access profile applies only to packets with this source IP address.

Tcp – Specifies that the Switch examines each frames protocol field and its value must be 6 (Transmission Control Protocol-TCP) for the action to take place

dst\_port <value 0-65535> —Specifies that the cpu access profile applies only to packets that have this TCP destination

port in their header.

- *flag <string>* Specifies the appropriate flag parameter.
- src\_port <value 0-65535> —Specifies that the cpu access profile applies only to packets that have this TCP source port in their header.

*udp* – Specifies that the Switch examines each frame's protocol field and it's value must be 17 (User Datagram Protocol-UDP) in order for the action to take place.

 dst\_port <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the CPU access profile applies only to packets that have this UDP destination port in their header.

src\_port <value 0-65535> – Specifies that the CPU access profile applies only to packets that have this UDP source port in their header.

Restrictions Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.

#### Example usage:

To configure a rule for the CPU IP access profile:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config cpu access\_profile profile\_id 2 add access\_id auto\_assignip destination\_ip 10.48.100.2 ports 1-3 permit Command: config cpu access\_profile profile\_id 2 add access\_id auto\_assign ip destination\_ip 10.48.100.2 ports 1-3 permit

Success.

DES-1210-28/ME:5#

delete cpu_access_profile		
Purpose	To delete a previously created cpu access profile.	
Syntax	delete cpu_access_profile profile_id <value 1-3=""></value>	
Description	The <b>delete cpu_access_profile</b> command deletes a previously created access profile on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre>profile_id <value 1-3=""> - Specifies the cpu access profile to be deleted.</value></pre>	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operate-level users can issue this command.	

#### Example usage:

To delete the CPU access profile with a profile ID of 1:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# delete cpu access\_profile profile\_id 1
Command: delete cpu access\_profile profile\_id 1

Success.

show cpu_access_profile		
Purpose	To view the CPU access profile entry currently set in the Switch.	
Syntax	show cpu_access_profile {profile_id <value 1-3="">}</value>	
Description	The <b>show cpu access_profile</b> command is used view the current CPU interface filtering entries set on the Switch.	
Parameters	profile_id <value 1-3=""> – Enter an integer between 1 and 3 that is used to identify the CPU access profile to be deleted with this command. This value is assigned to the access profile when it is created with the create cpu access_profile command.</value>	
Restrictions	None.	

To show the CPU filtering state on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5#		
Mask Option: VLAN		
Access Profile ID: 1	Type: Ethernet	
Access Profile Table		
DES-1210-28/ME:5# show cpu_access_profile Command: show cpu_access_profile		

44

## TRAFFIC SEGMENTATION COMMANDS

The Traffic Segmentation commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config traffic_segmentation	<portlist> forward_list [null   <portlist>]</portlist></portlist>
show traffic_ segmentation	{ <portlist>}</portlist>

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config traffic_segmentation		
Purpose	To configure traffic segmentation on the Switch.	
Syntax	config traffic_segmentation <portlist> forward_list [null   <portlist>]</portlist></portlist>	
Description	The <b>config traffic_segmentation</b> command configures traffic segmentation on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> - A port or a port channel for which the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch is to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	
	forward_list – Specifies a port or a port channel to receive forwarded frames from the source ports specified in the portlist, above.	
Restrictions	Only administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To configure ports  $1\sim5$  to be able to forward frames to port  $5\sim8$ :

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config traffic\_segmentation 1-5 forward\_list 5-8
Command: config traffic\_segmentation 1-5 forward\_list 5-8
Success.
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show traffic_segmentation		
Purpose	To display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.	
Syntax	show traffic_segmentation { <portlist>}</portlist>	
Description	The <b>show traffic_segmentation</b> command displays the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch.	
Parameters	<pre><portlist> – A port or a port channel for which the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch is to be displayed.</portlist></pre>	

Restrictions None.
--------------------

To display the current traffic segmentation configuration on the Switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show traffic_segmentation		
Com	mand: show traffic_segmentation	
Port	Forward Portlist	
1	5-8	
2	5-8	
3	5-8	
4	5-8	
5	5-8	
6	1-28	
7	1-28	
8	1-28	
9	1-28	
10	1-28	
11	1-28	
12	1-28	
13	1-28	
14	1-28	
15	1-28	
16	1-28	
17	1-28	
18	1-28	
DES-	1210-28/ME:5#	

45

# **SAFEGUARD COMMANDS**

The Safeguard commands in the Command Line Interface (CLI) are listed (along with the appropriate parameters) in the following table.

Command	Parameter
config safeguard_engine	state [enable   disable]
show safeguard_engine	

Each command is listed in detail, as follows:

config safeguard_engine		
Purpose	To define the safeguard engine on the switch.	
Syntax	config safeguard_engine state [enable   disable]	
Description	To define the safeguard_engine on the switch.	
Parameters	state [enable   disable] – enable and disable Safeguard engine on the Switch.	
Restrictions	Only Administrator or operator-level users can issue this command.	

## Example usage:

To enable the safeguard engine on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# config safeguard\_engine state enable
Command: config safeguard\_engine state enable
Success!
DES-1210-28/ME:5#

show safeguard_engine		
Purpose	To show the safeguard engine status on the switch.	
Syntax	show safeguard_engine	
Description	To show the safeguard engine on the switch.	
Parameters	None.	
Restrictions	None.	

## Example usage:

To show the safeguard engine status on the switch:

DES-1210-28/ME:5# show safeguard\_engine

Command: show safeguard\_engine

Safe Guard : Enabled DES-1210-28/ME:5#

# **DEVICE SPECIFICATIONS**

This appendix contains the device specifications, and contains the following topics:

- Technical Specifications
- Cable Lengths

# **Technical Specifications**

Performance		
Transmission Method	Store-and-forward	
RAM Buffer	512Kbytes per device	
Packet Filtering/ Forwarding Rate	Full-wire speed for all connections. 1,488,095 pps per port (for 1000Mbps)	
MAC Address Learning	Automatic update. Supports 8K MAC address.	
<b>Priority Queues</b>	4 Priority Queues per port.	
Forwarding Table Age Time	Max age: 10–1000000 seconds. Default = 300.	

Physical and Environmental		
AC Inputs	100 – 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz (internal universal power supply)	
<b>Power Consumption</b>	16.2 watts maximum	
DC Fans	0 pcs	
Operating Temperature	-5 to 50 degrees Celsius	
Storage Temperature	-40 to 70 degrees Celsius	
Humidity	Storage: 0% to 95% non-condensing	
Dimensions	440mm (W) x 140mm (D) x 44mm (H), 11-inch rack-mount width 1U height	
Weight	3.8 kg (8.38 lb)	
EMI	CE, CE LVD, UL/cUL	
Safety	CSA International	

General		
Standards	IEEE 802.3 10BASE-T Ethernet	
	IEEE 802.3u 100BASE-TX Fast Ethernet	
	IEEE 802.3z Gigabit Ethernet	
	IEEE 802.1Q Tagged VLAN	
	IEEE 802.1P Tagged Packets	
	IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T	
	IEEE 802.3x Full-duplex Flow Control	
	ANSI/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation	
Protocols	CSMA/CD	
Data Transfer Rates	Half-duplex Full-duplex	
Ethernet:	10 Mbps20 Mbps	
Fast Ethernet:	100 Mbps 200 Mbps	
Gigabit Ethernet:	2000 Mbps (Full duplex only)	
Topology	Star	

Network Cables		
10BASE-T:	UTP Category 3, 4, 5 (100 meters max.) EIA/TIA- 568 150-ohm STP (100 meters max.)	
100BASE-TX:	UTP Cat. 5 (100 meters max.) EIA/TIA-568 150-ohm STP (100 meters max.)	
1000BASE-T:	UTP Cat. 5e (100 meters max.) UTP Cat. 5 (100 meters max.) EIA/TIA-568B 150-ohm STP (100 meters max.)	
1000BASE-LX:	Single-mode fiber module (10km)	
1000BASE-SX:	Multi-mode fiber module (550m)	
1000BASE-LHX:	Single-mode fiber module (40km)	
1000BASE-ZX:	Single-mode fiber module (80km)	
Mini-GBIC:	SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-LX Single-mode fiber module (10km) SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-SX Multi-mode fiber module (550m) SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-LHX Single-mode fiber module (40km) SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-ZX Single-mode fiber module (80km)	
Number of Ports:	24 x 10/100 Mbps ports 2 x 100/1000Mbps SFP ports 2 x combo 10/100/1000/SFP ports	

# **Cable Lengths**

## Use the following table to as a guide for the maximum cable lengths:

Standard	Media Type	Maximum Distance
Mini GBIC	DEM-310GT: SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-LX, Single-mode fiber module	10km
	DEM-311GT: SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-SX, Multi-mode fiber module	550m
	DEM-314GT: SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-LHX, Single-mode fiber module	40km
	DEM-315GT: SFP Transceiver for 1000BASE-ZX, Single-mode fiber module	80km
1000BASE-T	Category 5e UTP Cable Category 5 UTP Cable (1000 Mbps)	100m
100BASE-TX	Category 5 UTP Cable (100 Mbps)	100m
10BASE-T	Category 3 UTP Cable (10 Mbps)	100m